

## Manganese-based permanent magnet materials

Thomas Keller, Ian Baker\*

Thayer School of Engineering, Dartmouth College, Hanover, NH 03755, USA



### ARTICLE INFO

**Keywords:**

Permanent magnets  
Processing  
Magnetic properties  
Mn-Al  
Mn-Bi  
Mn-Ga

### ABSTRACT

Manganese-based permanent magnetic materials have become an area of significant research activity in recent years as a potential alternative to permanent magnets based on Rare Earth (RE) metals. Manganese compounds are capable of achieving a relatively high energy product,  $BH$ , when processed to have a strong texture. Research has identified three promising compounds for Mn-based permanent magnets: Mn-Ga, Mn-Bi, and Mn-Al. While calculations show that these compounds cannot achieve the theoretical maximum energy products,  $(BH)_{max}$ , of RE magnets, current research suggests that they can fill the property gap between inexpensive, but low-performance, ferrites and expensive high-performance RE magnets. Many researchers have produced Mn-based magnets through a variety of methods that fall into three basic categories: bulk processing, particulate processing, and thin film deposition. This review discusses the various processing methods for each compound and their impact on the microstructure and resulting magnetic properties. We also present unresolved questions and outline opportunities for future research.

### 1. Introduction

Rare-earth based magnets are prevalent in high-performance permanent magnet applications, such as motors for electric and hybrid vehicles or wind turbine generators, due to their high theoretical maximum energy product ( $(BH)_{max}$ ), 358 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for Nd-Fe-B and 255 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for Sm-Co magnets [1]. The energy product,  $BH$  is defined as the product of the magnetic field,  $H$  (SI units A/m), and the magnetic flux density,  $B$  (SI units tesla). In SI units, the two are related by the formula:  $B = \mu_0(H + M)$  where  $M$  is the magnetization (SI units A/m) and  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of free space (see appendix for CGS to SI unit conversions) [2]. However, rare-earth based magnets have high apparent costs due to the costs of extracting and refining the raw materials. Neodymium is estimated to make up 0.00415% of the earth's crust (a unit equivalent to 41.5 parts per million) while samarium is 0.000705% [3]. These magnets also bear the hidden costs of environmental degradation due to the required mining practices and lack of recycled material, and the possibility for supply chain disruption due to the lack of geographically diverse production [4]. Other magnet types, such as ferrites, are very low cost and are composed of abundant raw materials but lack the magnetic properties for high-performance applications due to their relatively low  $(BH)_{max}$  of around 30 kJ/m<sup>3</sup>. This gap, between expensive high-performance rare-earth magnets and low-cost low-performance alternatives presents an opportunity for Mn-based alternatives to fill the divide.

The three main Mn compounds of interest reviewed in this paper are Mn-Ga, Mn-Bi, and Mn-Al. In the U.S in 2019, 99.7% pure manganese flake cost roughly \$2.15/kg, \$7.50/kg for 99.99% bismuth, and \$2.20/kg for aluminum [4]. Comparing this with 99.5% neodymium at \$45/kg, it is apparent how Mn-Al and Mn-Bi-based magnets have a strong cost incentive compared to RE magnets. We also note that since 99.99% gallium costs \$150/kg there is less economic incentive to develop bulk Mn-Ga-based magnets.

\* Corresponding author.

E-mail addresses: [thomas.r.keller.th@dartmouth.edu](mailto:thomas.r.keller.th@dartmouth.edu) (T. Keller), [ian.baker@dartmouth.edu](mailto:ian.baker@dartmouth.edu) (I. Baker).

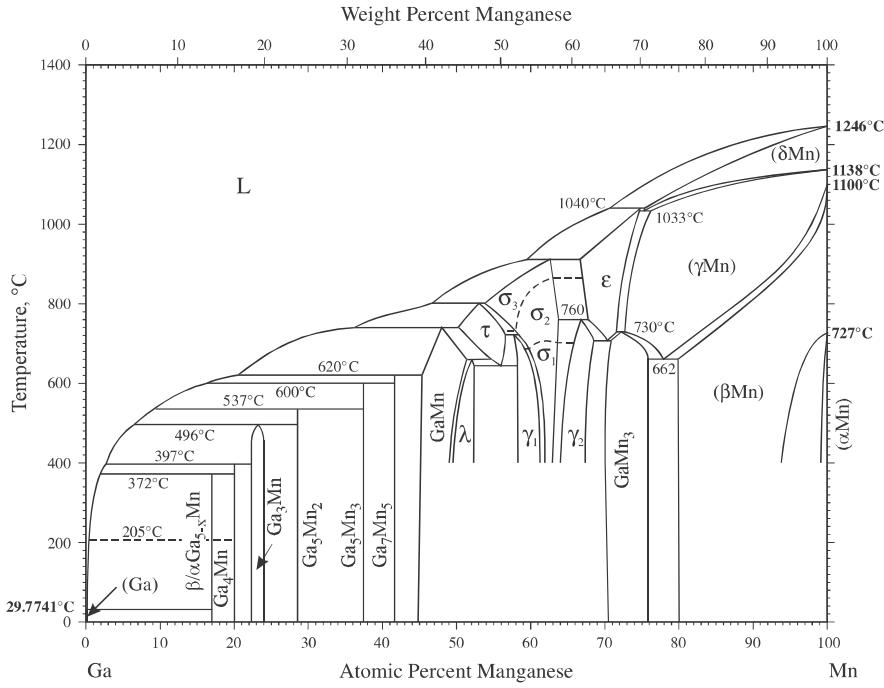


Fig. 1. Binary Mn-Ga phase diagram showing the MnGa (L1<sub>0</sub>) and Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga (D0<sub>22</sub>) phase regions. From [14].

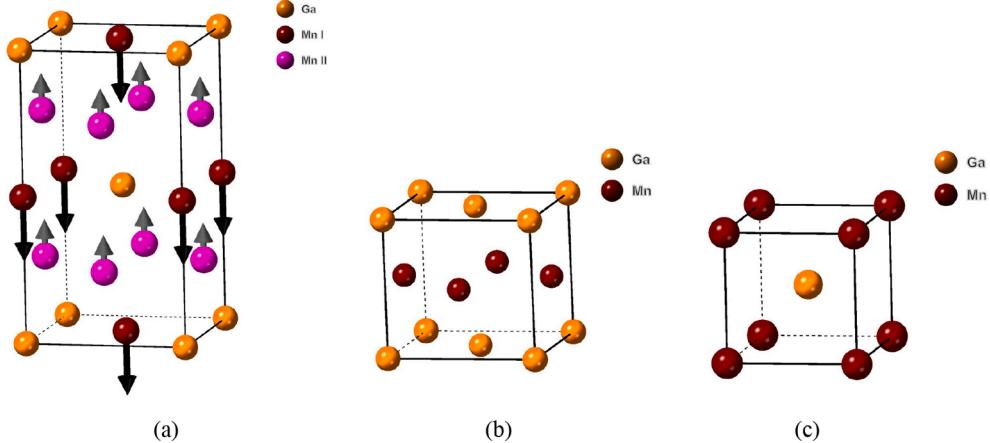
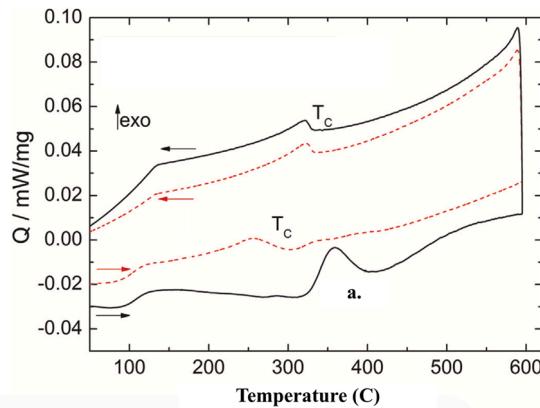
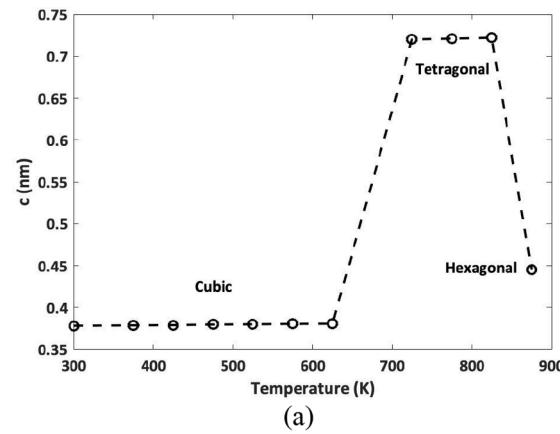


Fig. 2. The unit cells of the two most promising Mn-Ga phases for permanent magnet applications: (a) D0<sub>22</sub> Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga, and L1<sub>0</sub> MnGa. The latter is shown both as (b) base-centered tetragonal and (c) simple tetragonal. The D0<sub>22</sub> ferrimagnetic dipole moments are shown as arrows.

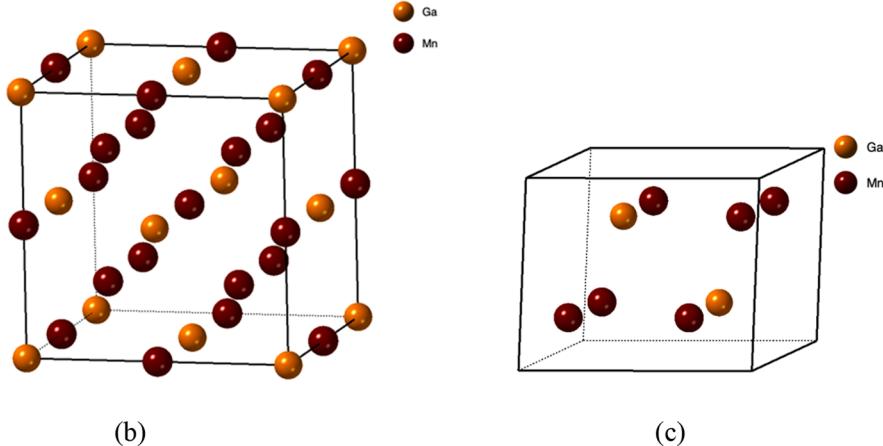
There is also an argument that, given the lack of abundant or geographically diverse production of RE elements paired with the current shift towards permanent-magnet motors in electric cars and generators, the future cost of RE elements is likely going to increase or become volatile due to an imbalance between supply and demand. Compare this to an exceptionally abundant element like Al (8.23% of the earth's crust), for which roughly 45% of U.S. consumption demand is met by discarded scrap aluminum products alone, and a more stable forecast of raw material supply chains can be imagined [4]. Mn is also relatively abundant (0.095% of the earth's crust), while Ga is less common (0.0019%) and Bi is rare ( $8.5 \times 10^{-7}$ %) [3]. Beyond the economic terms, this review will now focus on the material and magnetic properties of the compounds in question. The review is set out as follows: we discuss magnets based on Mn-Ga, Mn-Bi, and Mn-Al; for each system we relate the magnetic moments to the crystal structure and consider the phase equilibria before focusing on processing as bulk material, particulates, and thin films.



**Fig. 3.** DSC curves at a heating and cooling rate of 5 K/min in Ar for the formation of the  $L1_0$  phase (exotherm a.) starting from the rhombohedral  $\tau$  phase (solid line), and DSC curves of  $L1_0$  phase indicating its stability (dashed line).  $T_c$  indicates the Curie temperature. From [15].



(a)



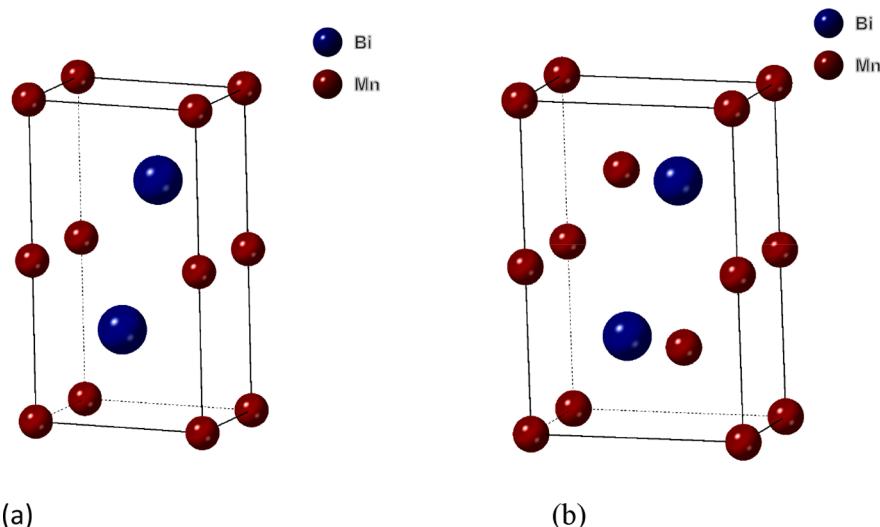
(c)

**Fig. 4.** The calculated c-axis lattice parameter from XRD analysis at various temperatures showing the formation of the tetragonal  $D0_{22}$  phase from the cubic  $L1_1$  phase equivalent to  $D0_3$  (b) and decomposition into  $D0_{19}$  phase (c). Redrawn (a) from [16] with permission, © IOP Publishing. All rights reserved.

## 2. Manganese-Gallium based magnetic materials

### 2.1. Mn-Ga crystal structure and phase equilibria

There are numerous intermetallic compounds formed between Mn and Ga, see Fig. 1. Several phases of the Mn-Ga binary system exhibit magnetic properties, but research has focused on two crystal structures for permanent magnet applications: the ferromagnetic



**Fig. 5.** The unit cells of the two most promising magnetic phases of Mn-Bi for permanent magnet applications: (a) B8<sub>1</sub> MnBi LTP and (b) B8<sub>2</sub> Mn<sub>52</sub>Bi<sub>48</sub> HTP.

(FM) tetragonal L1<sub>0</sub> phase and the ferrimagnetic tetragonal D0<sub>22</sub> phase, see in Fig. 2. Generally speaking, the L1<sub>0</sub> phase corresponds to the roughly equi-atomic fraction region of the phase diagram, MnGa, while the D0<sub>22</sub> phase occurs in the Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga region [5]. However, consensus on the exact phase boundaries for Mn-Ga has yet to be reached.

The ferrimagnetic D0<sub>22</sub> unit cell has lattice parameters  $a = 0.391$  nm and  $c = 0.710\text{--}0.717$  nm [6–8], see Fig. 2(a), with the  $c$  parameter increasing with an increase in Ga content. There are two types of Mn atoms in the unit cell with opposing orientations of their magnetizations, Mn<sub>I</sub> and Mn<sub>II</sub>, with magnetic moments of  $-2.8 \mu_B$  and  $1.6 \mu_B$  respectively, see Fig. 2(a) [9,6,7]. The theoretical  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  has been reported to be  $\sim 143$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> at a density of 7180 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, a saturation magnetization of  $0.26 \mu_B$  per Mn atom, and uniaxial magneto-crystalline anisotropy energy of  $1$  MJ/m<sup>3</sup> [8].

The ferromagnetic L1<sub>0</sub> structure is highly magnetically anisotropic when the ratio of Mn to Ga atoms is unity. At 63 at.% Mn, the L1<sub>0</sub> unit cell (Fig. 2(b)) has lattice parameters  $a = 0.390$  nm and  $c = 0.363$  nm [6]. The compound can also be drawn as a simple tetragonal unit cell (Fig. 2(c)), with  $a = 0.274$  nm and  $c = 0.369$  at 54.5 at.% Mn, and  $c = 0.358$  at 70 at.% Mn [10]. Both depictions of the unit cell are shown in Fig. 2. The magnetic moment of each Mn atom along the  $c$ -axis is  $2.51 \mu_B$ , while the oppositely-oriented Ga atom has a magnetic moment of  $-0.09 \mu_B$  resulting in a magneto-crystalline anisotropy of  $2.6$  MJ/m<sup>3</sup> [11]. The theoretical saturation magnetization,  $M_s$ , is  $\sim 116$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, which implies a  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  of  $\sim 223$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> at a density of 7300 kg/m<sup>3</sup> [12,13].

The equilibrium tetragonal MnGa L1<sub>0</sub> phase forms below 1045 K from a peritectic reaction between the liquid and  $\tau$  phases, within a limited range of Ga concentration from  $\sim 45\text{--}52$  at.%. Mix *et al.* performed differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) analysis to examine the formation of the L1<sub>0</sub> phase in a Mn<sub>55</sub>Ga<sub>45</sub> alloy, see Fig. 3 [15]. Starting with a sample composed of quenched-in high-temperature  $\tau$  phase (see Fig. 1), they found upon heating that the transformation from the  $\tau$  phase to the L1<sub>0</sub> phase occurred at 630 K. Upon cooling, no reverse transformation to  $\tau$  phase occurred, only a reversible peak at the Curie temperature,  $T_C$ . They repeated the analysis starting with the L1<sub>0</sub> phase and did not see a transformation back to the  $\tau$  phase, indicating that a stable L1<sub>0</sub> phase can be formed by simply heating as-cast  $\tau$  phase material to above the temperature of the transformation and cooling. They observed that the L1<sub>0</sub> phase began to transform into  $\tau$  phase at 928 K in the Mn<sub>55</sub>Ga<sub>45</sub> alloy and that the transformation is reversible.

Depending on the composition, in the range from 24 to 30 at.% Ga, the Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga phase forms from either the high temperature  $\epsilon$  or  $\gamma$ -Mn phases when cooled below 1003 K. However, three crystal structures have been observed in the Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga phase region: hexagonal, tetragonal, and cubic (see Figs. 2 and 5). Kharel *et al.* found that the formation of the different Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga structures depends on the thermal treatment. Starting with a rapidly-quenched ribbon, they obtained X-ray diffractometry (XRD) patterns at various increasing temperatures and plotted the resulting  $c$  lattice parameter as shown in Fig. 4 [16]. The as-quenched ribbon showed a cubic L2<sub>1</sub> structure, which transformed into a tetragonal D0<sub>22</sub> structure beginning at  $\sim 600$  K. This further transformed into a hexagonal D0<sub>19</sub> structure beginning at  $\sim 800$  K. They confirmed that this hexagonal phase remained present upon cooling back to room temperature. However, related work has also shown that if the tetragonal D0<sub>22</sub> phase is formed by annealing and not heated above 800 K, the D0<sub>22</sub> structure remains when cooled back to room temperature [17]. This indicates that the tetragonal phase is relatively stable down to room temperature and can be produced from annealing the high-temperature cubic phase below 800 K. It is worth noting that  $T_C$  of the D0<sub>22</sub> phase has not been experimentally determined as it is greater than the temperature of transition to the D0<sub>19</sub> phase [18]. Further research in the structure and stability of the three Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga phases is needed to fully understand the preparation of the D0<sub>22</sub> phase for permanent magnet applications.

## 2.2. Mn-Ga bulk processing

Due to the relative scarcity and high cost of gallium noted earlier, bulk processing of large Mn-Ga permanent magnets faces the hurdle of economic viability. Despite this, notable research has used two different processing methodologies for Mn-Ga: heat treatment of a cast ingot and consolidating powder into a bulk magnet.

For ingots, high purity Ga and Mn are typically melted in an arc furnace under an argon atmosphere. The as-cast ingot is then annealed to homogenize the ingot and produce either of the desired magnetic phases,  $\text{MnGa}$  ( $\text{L1}_0$ ) or  $\text{Mn}_3\text{Ga}$  ( $\text{D0}_{22}$ ). To form the  $\text{L1}_0$  phase, the annealing is performed under argon at 723–923 K, followed by furnace cooling [12,15]. Mix *et al.* found that annealing bulk  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Ga}_{45}$  at 723 K for 7 days and then furnace cooling to room temperature at a rate of 5 K/min produced poorly ordered single-phase  $\text{L1}_0$   $\text{MnGa}$  with a low  $M_s$  of 62 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg under a 4 MA/m applied field (abbreviated  $M_{4\text{MA}/\text{m}}$  to show the saturating field under which the measurement was carried out) [15]. To improve  $M_s$ , they raised the annealing temperature to 973 K, which is above the  $\text{L1}_0$  to  $\tau$  phase transition, for the same duration and rate of furnace cooling. This method produced a magnet with a higher saturation magnetization of  $M_{4\text{MA}/\text{m}} = 85$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. This suggests that annealing slightly above the transformation temperature is effective at speeding up diffusion but also enables a reversible transformation back into  $\text{L1}_0$  phase upon cooling to room temperature at 5 K/min. Since the anneal is taking place at the equilibrium temperature of the  $\tau$  phase, this implies that the long anneal duration is beneficial to the formation of homogeneous  $\tau$  phase and the transformation to the  $\text{L1}_0$  phase appears to occur during the slow cooling. Lu *et al.* observed that the optimum annealing temperature may depend on the composition, and that the  $\text{L1}_0$  phase can be formed without the furnace cooling technique [12]. They performed 7 day anneals at 700–900 K and quenched the samples in ice water. They determined optimal annealing conditions for each composition: for  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Ga}_{46}$ , this was 740 K, for  $\text{Mn}_{57}\text{Ga}_{43}$ , 870 K, and for  $\text{Mn}_{60}\text{Ga}_{40}$ , 885 K. They noted that while optimizing the annealing temperature was critical to forming well-ordered  $\text{L1}_0$  phase, anneal time was not significant and there was no difference between samples annealed for 2 or 7 days. The  $M_{11\text{MA}/\text{m}}$  values, measured at 5 K, were 92, 86, and 70 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, respectively. This drop in  $M_s$  with increasing Mn content is attributed to antiferromagnetic (AFM) coupling between excess Mn atoms sitting substitutionally on Ga sites in the  $\text{L1}_0$  structure [19].

Mix *et al.* showed that milling a bulk  $\text{L1}_0$  ingot into a powder can greatly increase  $H_c$  [15]. They observed that upon vibration-milling the powder to particles of diameter <100  $\mu\text{m}$ , the  $H_c$  of the  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Ga}_{45}$  alloy increased dramatically from 17 kA/m in the bulk to 313 kA/m in the powder form. However, this was accompanied by a decrease in  $M_{4\text{MA}/\text{m}}$  from 85 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg in the bulk to 63 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg in the powder. They observed that the resulting powder particles were polycrystalline and showed significant densities of twin defects. They concluded that the defects, introduced during the milling process, served as domain wall pinning sites and this resulted in increased  $H_c$  but reduced  $M_s$ . They also observed that the  $c/a$  ratio of the tetragonal  $\text{L1}_0$  structure was significantly lower in the milled powder,  $c/a = 0.9077$ , than in the original bulk material,  $c/a = 0.9486$ . Since Yang *et al.* indicated that the distance between Mn atom sites is responsible for the magnitude of the magnetic moment per Mn atom, then it follows that the decrease in  $c/a$  for the milled powder is one factor responsible for the decrease in  $M_s$  compared to the bulk [10]. Upon annealing the powder at 673 K for 1 h and quenching they observed a restoration of  $M_{4\text{MA}/\text{m}}$  to 85 kA/m, nearly identical to the original bulk, but a reduction of the improved  $H_c$  to 173 kA/m. They also found that the  $c/a$  ratio increased to greater than the original bulk value,  $c/a = 0.9574$ , showing that the annealing relaxed the tetragonal distortion caused by milling. They concluded that the reduced  $H_c$  was evidence that the annealing had relieved the crystal of a significant portion of the defects introduced by milling.

Mix *et al.* then explored the effects of hot compacting the  $\text{L1}_0$  phase powder into a bulk form under 300 MPa of uniaxial compression at 673 K to an 83% packing density for the  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Ga}_{45}$  alloy, and at 973 K to a 99% packing density for a  $\text{Mn}_{60}\text{Ga}_{40}$  alloy [15]. They observed no significant change in magnetization per unit mass from the powder to the hot compacted sample when normalized by the density. However, the hot compaction process decreased the  $H_c$  of the  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Ga}_{45}$  alloy from 173 to 127 kA/m and the  $\text{Mn}_{60}\text{Ga}_{40}$  from 299 to 218 kA/m. These data suggest that the hot compaction further removed the defects serving as domain wall pins just as it had during the annealing of the powder in the preceding paragraph. Therefore, it is possible to greatly improve the  $H_c$  of the bulk  $\text{L1}_0$  Mn-Ga through milling and hot compaction with a minimized loss of magnetization, but the anneal and hot compaction required to retain magnetization cannot prevent a  $H_c$  reduction compared to the milled powder.

Lu *et al.* examined the effects of uniaxial hot compression under 500 MPa at 873 K of a bulk  $\text{Mn}_{64}\text{Ga}_{36}$  ingot without an intermediate milling step [12]. Unlike Mix *et al.* [15], this study showed that the  $c/a$  ratio before and after hot compression was the same, suggesting that the hot compaction process without milling does not significantly affect the tetragonal structure compared to milling. They observed that  $M_{2.4\text{MA}/\text{m}}$  was fairly constant, but that  $H_c$ , remanent magnetization ( $M_r$ ), and  $(\text{BH})_{\text{max}}$  all increased with increased hot compression, up to their maxima at 92% strain. Their observation of relatively constant  $M_s$  after various degrees of deformation concurs with their observation of the relatively constant  $c/a$  ratio, i.e. the tetragonal structure was not significantly changed and, thus,  $M_s$  remained unchanged.

Preparation of bulk  $\text{D0}_{22}$  ingots generally consisted of the arc-melting procedure under Ar stated above for  $\text{L1}_0$  ingots, followed by long anneals at 623–723 K for 7–14 days [9,18,7]. For  $\text{Mn}_{75}\text{Ga}_{25}$  ingots, Balke *et al.* performed a 673 K anneal for 7 days, while Winterlik *et al.* performed a 623 K anneal for 14 days followed by an ice water quench. The longer anneal at 623 K and quench yielded a much higher  $H_c$  of 383 kA/m than the shorter 673 K anneal without quench, 289 kA/m. Additionally, Balke *et al.* reported a  $c$  lattice parameter of 0.7088 nm and  $M_s$  per Mn atom of 0.25  $\mu\text{B}$ , while Winterlik *et al.* reported a slightly larger  $c$  lattice parameter of 0.7098 nm and  $M_s$  per Mn atom of 0.26  $\mu\text{B}$ . Winterlik *et al.* also observed that decreasing the Mn content increased the  $c$  lattice parameter, the  $c/a$  ratio, and the  $M_s$  per Mn atom to 0.47  $\mu\text{B}$  for  $\text{Mn}_{65}\text{Ga}_{35}$ . They attributed this increase in  $M_s$  to a reduction of the Mn atoms in the  $\text{Mn}_{\text{I}}$  position rather than in the  $\text{Mn}_{\text{II}}$  position of the  $\text{D0}_{22}$  unit cell with decreasing Mn content, see Fig. 2(a). This decreased the ferri-magnetic mismatch between atomic Mn dipoles and improved the net  $M_s$  overall. Therefore, the method of Winterlik is shown to improve the magnetization of the  $\text{D0}_{22}$  phase while also slightly improving the  $H_c$ . The improvement in  $H_c$  may be due to the quenching process, which prevents excessive grain growth that may be detrimental to  $H_c$  [20].

**Table 1**

Composition, phase, method, and magnetic properties for selected Mn-Ga bulk magnets.

Reference	Composition	Phase	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	$BH_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Lu <i>et al.</i> 2019 [12]	Mn <sub>64</sub> Ga <sub>36</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	873 K anneal for 5 days then hot deformation at 873 K to 92%	376	32 *		11.3	
Mix <i>et al.</i> 2015 [15]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Ga <sub>45</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	923 K anneal for 7 days then furnace cooled	16.7		87.97 (11141) and 85.03 (3979) *		610
“	“	L1 <sub>0</sub>	Hot compacted at 623 K	127		72.06 (3979) *		
“	Mn <sub>60</sub> Ga <sub>40</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	723 K anneal for 7 days and furnace cooled	58.1		75.00 (11141) and 68.90 (3979) *		653
“	“	L1 <sub>0</sub>	Hot compacted at 923 K	218		68.24 (3979) *		
“	Mn <sub>65</sub> Ga <sub>35</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	723 K anneal for 7 days and furnace cooled	93.9		58.10 (11141) *		704
Balke <i>et al.</i> 2007 [18]	Mn <sub>75</sub> Ga <sub>25</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	673 K anneal for 7 days	289	0.145 T (Br)			>730
Ener <i>et al.</i> 2015 [21]	Mn <sub>70</sub> Ga <sub>30</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	Cold-rolled then magnetic field-assisted 730 K anneal for 1 day under 796 kA/m field	987 (  )	26.5 (  ) *			
Kren and Kadar 1970 [9]	Mn <sub>71</sub> Ga <sub>29</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	750 K anneal for 7 days					>770
Wei <i>et al.</i> 2014 [8]	Mn <sub>75</sub> Ga <sub>25</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	Pulverized sample pressed under 1.14 GPa into 1 mm thick 11.5 mm diameter discs then 673 K anneal for 14 days	1448		22.3 (5570)		
“	Mn <sub>65</sub> Ga <sub>35</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	“	429		55.5 (5570)		
Winterlik <i>et al.</i> 2008 [7]	Mn <sub>75</sub> Ga <sub>25</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	623 K anneal for 14 days then ice water quench	383 (453 at 5 K)	0.133 T (Br) (0.137 T at 5 K)		14.4 (18.3 at 5 K)	>779
“	Mn <sub>67</sub> Ga <sub>33</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	“	102 at 5 K	0.099 T at 5 K (Br)		2.4 (at 5 K)	>723

Note: Magnetic properties are for room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 7300 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for the L1<sub>0</sub> phase and 7180 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for the D0<sub>22</sub> phase.

(⊥) Indicates measurement indicates perpendicular to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

(||) Indicates measurement parallel to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

Ener *et al.* prepared bulk D0<sub>22</sub> Mn<sub>70</sub>Ga<sub>30</sub> by cold rolling an ingot followed by magnetic field-assisted annealing at 650–750 K for 2 or 24 h under a field of 0 or 796 kA/m [21]. They observed that cold rolling and annealing at 700 K under 0 applied field for 2 h improved both the  $H_c$  and  $M_r$  (462 kA/m and 21 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg) compared with un-rolled and similarly annealed samples (~260 kA/m and ~8 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg). The  $H_c$  and  $M_r$  of the cold-rolled samples was significantly improved by the magnetic field-assisted annealing (an improvement of ~200 kA/m and ~4 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg with some variation depending on annealing temperature), whereas the un-rolled samples did not show a significant improvement with the addition of the magnetic field during annealing. The high temperature D0<sub>19</sub> phase dominated their as-cast ingots, thus they required nucleation and growth of the D0<sub>22</sub> phase within this existing matrix through an annealing treatment. By examining the microstructure with magneto-optical Kerr microscopy, they concluded that the external magnetic field increased the nucleation rate of the D0<sub>22</sub> phase. This was shown by refinement of the magnetic grains compared to the sample annealed without an applied field. This allowed the phase to form concurrently throughout the bulk in a more uniform fashion and resulted in a decreased average grain size and improved phase fraction. Cold rolling also introduced a high number of defects which likely served as nucleation sites for the D0<sub>22</sub> phase, further improving the nucleation rate and explaining why both  $H_c$  and  $M_r$  were improved concurrently compared to the cast ingot. Optimal  $H_c$  and  $M_r$  (987 kA/m and 26.5 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg), were observed in the cold rolled sample annealed at 730 K for 24 h under a 796 kA/m field.

Wei *et al.* pulverized an arc-melted ingot consisting of the cubic L2<sub>1</sub> phase into a powder, compressed it into a pellet under a uniaxial stress of 1.14 GPa, and then subjected it to the same 623 K 14 day anneal as Winterlik *et al.*, but without the ice-water quench. This resulted in a  $H_c$  of 1448 kA/m, i.e. roughly 3.8 times the value observed by Winterlik [8]. However, the increased  $H_c$  came at the expense of  $M_s$ , at 22 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, i.e. well below the theoretical limit of 116 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. This combined with evidence of retained cubic phase present in their XRD analysis suggests that only a small fraction of D0<sub>22</sub> phase was produced by this method, and the retained cubic phase prevented a high  $M_s$ . It is also likely that the pulverization process used to turn the ingot into a powder imparted defects into the structure that increased  $H_c$ . (see Table 1).

### 2.3. Mn-Ga particulate processing

The melt-spinning approach allows for a thin ribbon of material to be produced and gas quenched at a high rate of cooling in one simultaneous step. Gong *et al.* produced melt-spun ribbons by dispensing the molten compound onto a copper wheel rotating at 30 m.

$s^{-1}$  in an Ar environment. The as-spun ribbons were then annealed at 723 K for 1 h and ice water quenched [22]. They produced ribbons of both Mn<sub>65</sub>Ga<sub>35</sub> (L1<sub>0</sub> phase) and Mn<sub>75</sub>Ga<sub>25</sub> (D0<sub>22</sub> phase) and observed that the D0<sub>22</sub> phase exhibited much higher H<sub>c</sub> and lower M<sub>s</sub> than the L1<sub>0</sub> phase (see Table 2). A Henkel plot analysis of the two different magnetic phase responses revealed that the L1<sub>0</sub> phase had strong intergranular coupling, whereby the nucleation of magnetic domains can spread easily from grain to grain. In contrast, the D0<sub>22</sub> phase exhibited resistance to cooperative magnetization throughout the grains, indicating that the domain walls were being pinned. XRD and transmission electron microscopy (TEM) analysis of the D0<sub>22</sub> phase revealed secondary Ga-rich phase regions at the grain boundaries, which they determined was likely the cause of the domain wall pinning and, hence, the increased H<sub>c</sub>. Similar work by Saito and Nishimura on Mn<sub>50+x</sub>Ga<sub>50-x</sub> (x = 0–30) examined the effect of subjecting 50 m.s<sup>-1</sup> melt-spun ribbons to a higher temperature at 973 K anneal for 1 h and demonstrated that the magnetic performance is highly sensitive to the composition [23]. The as-cast Mn<sub>50</sub>Ga<sub>50</sub> ribbon consisted of L1<sub>0</sub> and off-stoichiometric Mn<sub>8</sub>Ga<sub>5</sub> phases in roughly equal proportion. However, after the 973 K anneal the ribbon consisted of very poorly-ordered L1<sub>0</sub> phase, with remanence <5 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, but no Mn<sub>8</sub>Ga<sub>5</sub> phase was retained. This suggested that the material had transformed into a homogeneous high temperature phase but did not have sufficient time to reorder into the L1<sub>0</sub> phase upon cooling, concurring with the DSC analysis mentioned earlier about the instability of the L1<sub>0</sub> phase above 928 K [15]. The as-cast Mn<sub>60</sub>Ga<sub>40</sub> ribbon consisted of only Mn<sub>8</sub>Ga<sub>5</sub> phase and was unchanged by the anneal. Likewise, the Mn<sub>80</sub>Ga<sub>20</sub> ribbon was composed of the  $\gamma$ -Mn phase and transformed into a mix of  $\gamma$ -Mn and  $\beta$ -Mn after the anneal. The Mn<sub>70</sub>Ga<sub>30</sub> ribbon, by contrast, consisted of the D0<sub>19</sub> phase in the as-cast ribbon. After annealing this transformed into a majority of D0<sub>22</sub> phase and a minority fraction of  $\beta$ -Mn. However, the low M<sub>r</sub> of this ribbon, 9 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, and high H<sub>c</sub>, 454 kA/m, demonstrate the poor ordering of the D0<sub>22</sub> phase by this method. Liu *et al.* performed a very similar experiment on Mn<sub>70</sub>Ga<sub>30</sub> ribbons spun at 50 m.s<sup>-1</sup> [24]. In this experiment, the ribbon was annealed at 873 K for 1 h, 100 K lower than Saito and Nishimura, resulting in H<sub>c</sub> = 535 kA/m and M<sub>r</sub> = 6.15 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. The slight improvement in H<sub>c</sub> at the expense of M<sub>r</sub> may be due to reduced grain growth of the D0<sub>22</sub> phase by annealing at lower temperature or by the formation of Ga-rich phase regions at the grain boundaries as observed by Gong *et al.*, but Liu *et al.* presented insufficient phase and microstructural data to conclusively determine the cause. The aforementioned observations by Kharel *et al.* indicate that a more suitable heat treatment below 800 K would produce a better ordered D0<sub>22</sub> phase and prevent decomposition into the  $\beta$ -Mn phase [17].

Cui *et al.* analyzed Mn<sub>56</sub>Ga<sub>44</sub> powder high-energy ball milled for 6 h under Ar [20]. The as-milled powders displayed a mix of L1<sub>0</sub> phase as well as an undesirable Mn<sub>8</sub>Ga<sub>5</sub> secondary phase by XRD analysis. Annealing at 675–923 K for 2 min was sufficient to fully transform the secondary phase into the L1<sub>0</sub> phase but annealing above this temperature retained a fraction of the secondary phase upon cooling. They observed that as the annealing temperature was increased from 675 to 923 K, the c lattice parameter increased, and this was suggested to be evidence of improved long-range ordering of the L1<sub>0</sub> phase. The average grain size also increased with increasing temperature and a grain size above 50 nm at 923 K was linked to a distinct decrease in the H<sub>c</sub> of the sample while M<sub>s</sub> remained fairly unchanged. Optimum magnetic properties were achieved by annealing at 873 K for 20 min (H<sub>c</sub> = 493 kA/m, M<sub>s</sub> = 61 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg).

**Table 2**  
Composition, phase, method, and magnetic properties for selected Mn-Ga particulate magnets.

Reference	Composition	Phase	Processing Technique	H <sub>c</sub> kA/m	M <sub>r</sub> Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	M <sub>s</sub> Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	BH <sub>max</sub> kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Cui <i>et al.</i> 2013 [20]	Mn <sub>56</sub> Ga <sub>44</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	HEBM for 6 h in Ar then 873 K anneal for 20 min	493	42	61	20	629
Gong <i>et al.</i> 2015 [22]	Mn <sub>65</sub> Ga <sub>35</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	Melt-spun ribbon then 723 K anneal for 1 h and ice water quench	215		61.3 (3979)	16.7	705
Mix <i>et al.</i> 2015 [15]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Ga <sub>45</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	1 h vibration-milled into powder and 623 K anneal and quench	173		84.9 (3979)		
"	Mn <sub>60</sub> Ga <sub>40</sub>	L1 <sub>0</sub>	1 h vibration-milled into powder and 623 K anneal and quench	299		67.8 (3979) *		
Gong <i>et al.</i> 2015 [22]	Mn <sub>75</sub> Ga <sub>25</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	Melt-spun ribbon then 723 K anneal for 1 h and ice water quench	549		18.2 (3979)		>700
Huh <i>et al.</i> 2013 [17]	Mn <sub>75</sub> Ga <sub>25</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	Melt-spun ribbon then 723 K anneal for 50 h under vacuum	517		28.0 *		>799
"	Mn <sub>72</sub> Ga <sub>28</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	"	318		34.45 *		>796
"	Mn <sub>68</sub> Ga <sub>32</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	"	279		37.74 *		>735
"	Mn <sub>66</sub> Ga <sub>34</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	"	199		41.78 *		>702
Liu <i>et al.</i> 2015 [24]	Mn <sub>70</sub> Ga <sub>30</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	Melt-spun ribbon at 50 m.s <sup>-1</sup> then 873 K anneal for 1 h under vacuum	535	6.15	~9 (1989)		
Niida <i>et al.</i> 1996 [6]	Mn <sub>70</sub> Ga <sub>30</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	1173 K anneal for 1 day then water quench followed by filing into powder then 573 K anneal for several days	1074	25	50 (11937)		>770
Saito and Nishimura 2012 [23]	Mn <sub>70</sub> Ga <sub>30</sub>	D0 <sub>22</sub>	Melt-spun ribbon at 50 m.s <sup>-1</sup> then 973 K anneal for 1 h	454	8.4			>730

Note: Magnetic properties are for room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 7300 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for the L1<sub>0</sub> phase and 7180 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for the D0<sub>22</sub> phase.

~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.

Niida *et al.* produced particulate  $\text{Mn}_{70}\text{Ga}_{30}$   $\text{D}0_{22}$  samples by filing a quenched alloy containing the high temperature  $\gamma$ -Mn phase into a powder and annealing at 573 K for several days [6]. They attempted to produce an anisotropic powder by annealing under a 796 kA/m applied field. However, since the starting phase was the  $\gamma$ -Mn phase, the material had to proceed through the  $\text{D}0_{19}$  hexagonal structure during the magnetic field-assisted anneal before transforming to the tetragonal  $\text{D}0_{22}$  phase. They concluded that this non-magnetic intermediate phase prevented the magnet from developing significant anisotropy. Despite this, they observed a complete transformation to single-phase  $\text{D}0_{22}$  powder with an exceptionally high  $H_c$  of 1074 kA/m and  $M_r$  of 25 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. This low temperature anneal prevented the  $\text{D}0_{22}$  phase decomposition seen during higher temperature anneals. They also investigated alloying with a small amount of Fe. However, this showed no significant impact on the magnetic properties.

#### 2.4. Mn-Ga thin film processing

Thin film processing of both the  $\text{L}1_0$  and  $\text{D}0_{22}$  phases in the Mn-Ga system has been studied in some depth [19,25-30]. Generally, sputtering is used to deposit the alloy onto a crystalline substrate which is held at temperatures from 573 to 723 K. Then a capping layer is often added to prevent oxidation, and subsequent annealing may be performed. The magnetic properties depend strongly on the anisotropy of the thin film structure (see Table 3). Generally, the direction perpendicular to the thin film provided the best magnetic properties for a hard magnet, due to the alignment of the magnetically easy *c*-axis perpendicular to the film surface. However, this isotropy is dependent on the substrate used. For example, anisotropic  $\text{L}1_0$  films have been successfully deposited onto both  $\text{MgO}$  with a Cr buffer layer and Si-GaAs with a GaAs buffer, while the Si/SiO<sub>2</sub> crystalline/amorphous substrate used by Feng *et al.* achieved only partial anisotropy for either  $\text{Mn}_{60}\text{Ga}_{40}$   $\text{L}1_0$  or  $\text{Mn}_{70}\text{Ga}_{30}$   $\text{D}0_{22}$  thin films. [19,25-27]. Furthermore, Feng *et al.* observed that the magnetic behavior of the thin film deposited onto a Si substrate without an amorphous SiO<sub>2</sub> buffer layer was worse than with the buffer layer. Rode *et al.* compared the impact of  $\text{MgO}$  and  $\text{SrTiO}_3$  substrates without a buffer layer, both with (0 0 1) orientations, on the saturation magnetization of  $\text{D}0_{22}$  thin films [26]. The film grown on  $\text{MgO}$  had a higher  $M_s$  of 30 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, and a higher order parameter,  $S$ , of 0.68 than the film grown under the same conditions on  $\text{SrTiO}_3$  at 22 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and 0.56, respectively. This suggests that the  $\text{MgO}$  substrate has the better crystal lattice match of the two for improving the isotropic texture of the  $\text{D}0_{22}$  thin film. Zhu *et al.* [27] demonstrated the ability to tune  $M_s$  and  $H_c$  of a  $\text{Mn}_{60}\text{Ga}_{40}$   $\text{L}1_0$  film by varying the substrate temperature from 373 to 573 K; substrate temperatures above 573 K were shown to produce undesirable secondary phases. A  $H_c$  of 3406 kA/m was observed for a substrate temperature of 373 K, which decreased to 859 kA/m at 573 K. They observed that as the substrate temperature was increased,  $S$  and  $M_s$  both increased ( $S = \sim 0.2$  and  $M_s = 4 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  at 373 K;  $S = \sim 0.4$  and  $37 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  at 573 K), while the broadening of the (0 0 2) MnGa peak (FWHM) in the XRD spectra decreased. The latter suggests that the density of defects in the crystal lattice is decreased by increasing the temperature, which in turn improves the overall magnetization perpendicular to the film. However, this decreases the available defects for pinning of magnetic domain walls and leads to the decrease in  $H_c$ .

**Table 3**

Composition, phase, method, and magnetic properties for selected Mn-Ga thin film magnets.

Reference	Composition	Phase	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	$BH_{\max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	$T_{\text{Curie}}$ K
Feng <i>et al.</i> 2017 [25]	$\text{Mn}_{60}\text{Ga}_{40}$	$\text{L}1_0$	30 nm thick sputter deposition at 723 K onto (1 0 0)/amorphous Si/SiO <sub>2</sub> and capped with Ta	692 (  )		48.40 (⊥) *		
Mizukami <i>et al.</i> 2012 [19]	$\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Ga}_{46}$	$\text{L}1_0$	30 nm thick sputter deposition at 673 K onto (1 0 0) $\text{MgO}$ /Cr buffer and capped with Ta	119 (⊥)		82.19 (⊥) *		
Zhu <i>et al.</i> 2012 [27]	$\text{Mn}_{60}\text{Ga}_{40}$	$\text{L}1_0$	48 nm thick molecular-beam epitaxy at 573 K onto (0 0 1) Si-GaAs/GaAs buffer and capped with Al	859 (⊥)	34.84 (⊥) *	37.06 (⊥) *	20.7 (⊥)	
Feng <i>et al.</i> 2017 [25]	$\text{Mn}_{70}\text{Ga}_{30}$	$\text{D}0_{22}$	30 nm thick sputter deposition at 723 K onto (1 0 0)/amorphous Si/SiO <sub>2</sub> and capped with Ta	947 (  )		44.11 (⊥) *		
Mizukami <i>et al.</i> 2012 [19]	$\text{Mn}_{75}\text{Ga}_{25}$	$\text{D}0_{22}$	30 nm thick sputter deposition at 673 K onto (1 0 0) $\text{MgO}$ /Cr buffer and capped with Ta	1154 (⊥)		27.86 (⊥) *		
Rode <i>et al.</i> 2013 [26]	$\text{Mn}_{75}\text{Ga}_{25}$	$\text{D}0_{22}$	60 nm thick sputter deposition at 623 K onto (0 0 1) $\text{SrTiO}_3$ or $\text{MgO}$ and capped with $\text{MgO}$	955 (⊥)		21.59 ( $\text{SrTiO}_3$ ) 30.22 ( $\text{MgO}$ ) (⊥) *		
"	$\text{Mn}_{67}\text{Ga}_{33}$	$\text{D}0_{22}$	"			59.89 ( $\text{SrTiO}_3$ ) 61.28 ( $\text{MgO}$ ) (⊥) *		

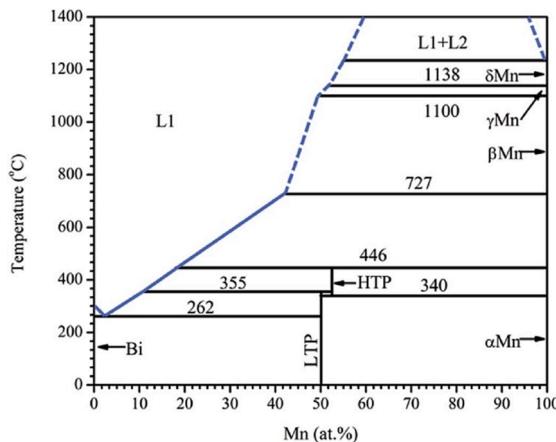
Note: Magnetic properties are at room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 7300 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for the  $\text{L}1_0$  phase and 7180 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for the  $\text{D}0_{22}$  phase.

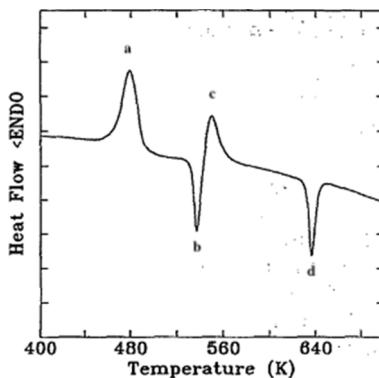
(⊥) Indicates measurement perpendicular to thin film surface, or out-of-plane.

(||) Indicates measurement parallel to thin film surface, or in-plane.

~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.



**Fig. 6.** The binary phase diagram of the Mn-Bi system showing the low-temperature phase (LTP) and high temperature phase (HTP). Both are line phases of slightly different compositions. From [38].



**Fig. 7.** DSC curve (80 K/min) of the formation of LTP at the second endotherm (c) at 543 K then subsequent transition to HTP at the final endotherm (d) at 640 K as described in [40]. Reprinted from [40] with the permission of AIP publishing.

### 3. Manganese-Bismuth based magnetic materials

#### 3.1. Mn-Bi crystal structure and phase equilibria

Two ferromagnetic phases in the Mn-Bi system have been the focus of research: the ferromagnetic hexagonal B8<sub>1</sub> NiAs structure low-temperature phase (LTP) (see Fig. 5(a)), and a metastable orthorhombic ferromagnetic quenched high-temperature phase (QHTP) (see Fig. 5(b)). The LTP has received more interest in energy applications due to its stability at higher temperatures. QHTP transforms rapidly into LTP at roughly 440 K, whereas LTP remains stable up to its transformation into the high temperature phase (HTP) around 628 K. The QHTP has been researched for its potential in magneto-optical and data storage applications [31]. The Mn<sub>52</sub>Bi<sub>48</sub> HTP phase has a B8<sub>2</sub> structure, with the excess Mn sitting on the (1/3, 2/3, 3/4) lattice site: the unit cell is distorted from hexagonal symmetry to orthorhombic upon quenching into the QHTP phase, see Fig. 5(b) [32]. Mn-Bi stands apart from Mn-Ga and Mn-Al in that the LTP has a positive temperature coefficient for H<sub>c</sub>, i.e. H<sub>c</sub> increases upon heating. Chen *et al.* conducted an in-depth analysis of the formation of single-crystal LTP and QHTP phases [33]. They observed that the hexagonal LTP structure had lattice parameters of  $a = b = 0.429$  nm and  $c = 0.6126$  nm and formed from equi-atomic MnBi as shown in the phase diagram, see Fig. 6.

The magneto-crystalline anisotropy energy of the LTP has been found to be 1.3 MJ/m<sup>3</sup> at 300 K, which was found to increase to 2.2 MJ/m<sup>3</sup> at 490 K [33]. Each Mn atom in the unit cell possessed a magnetic moment of 3.84  $\mu_B$  at 4 K. Subsequent research and modeling has shown a theoretical magnetic moment of  $\sim 3.6 \mu_B$  per Mn atom and magneto-crystalline anisotropy constant of  $\sim 1.5$  MJ/m<sup>3</sup> at room temperature [34-36]. Comparing this to the QHTP phase, which forms at Mn<sub>52</sub>Bi<sub>48</sub>, as shown in Fig. 5, Chen observed a magnetic moment of 3.07  $\mu_B$  per atom at 4 K as well as a magneto-crystalline anisotropy energy of 3 MJ/m<sup>3</sup> at 300 K [37]. This value decreased with increasing temperature, i.e. an opposite trend to the behavior of the LTP, which increased. The theoretical  $(\mathbf{B}\mathbf{H})_{\max}$  for LTP at 300 K is  $\sim 141$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> at a density of 8900 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and a predicted M<sub>s</sub> of 79 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg [34,35].

One difficulty with forming the LTP is that it forms via a peritectic reaction between the HTP phase and the Bi-rich liquid, see Fig. 5 [37]. DSC and XRD analyses by Guo *et al.*, shown in Fig. 7, demonstrate the formation of the LTP from amorphous Mn<sub>51</sub>Bi<sub>49</sub> melt-spun

**Table 4**

Composition, phase, method, and magnetic properties for selected LTP Mn-Bi bulk magnets.

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	H <sub>c</sub> kA/m	M <sub>r</sub> Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	M <sub>s</sub> Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	BH <sub>max</sub> kJ/ m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Cao <i>et al.</i> 2018 [47]	Mn <sub>60</sub> Bi <sub>40</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 35 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar, 673 K anneal for 30 min in vacuum, ball milled for 30 min, then spark-plasma-sintered at 593 K under 50 MPa for 5 min	566	26		12.2	
Chen <i>et al.</i> 2015 [41]	Mn <sub>45</sub> Bi <sub>55</sub>	Anneal at 573 K for 24 h under vac then crushed and ball-milled for 7 h. Sintered into bulk at 593 K, 50 K/min, for 5 min under 90 MPa into 1.5 mm thick and 10 mm diameter disk	294 (2308 at 600 K)	34	64 (4775)	29.4	
Gabay <i>et al.</i> [42]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>46.5</sub> Mg <sub>3</sub> Sb <sub>0.5</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 15 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar, then hot-compacted under 340 MPa at 423 K for 1 h. Magnetic field annealed under 2387 kA/m field at >573 K for 10 min	342 (  )	0.7 T (B <sub>r</sub> ) (  )		92 (  )	
Kim <i>et al.</i> 2017 [52]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>45</sub>	Melt-spun at 55 m.s <sup>-1</sup> under Ar. Then crushed and compressed under 40 MPa into 10 mm diameter cylinder. Then 573 K anneal for 20 h in vac, magnetically separated, 1 h ball milling, compacted under 650 MPa and in 1592 kA/m, sintered at 553 K for 15 min under 350 MPa and vac	446	53.7		58.1	
"		" But 2 h ball milling	533	50.3		55	
"		" But 2.5 h ball milling	581	49.2		52	
"		" But Jet milled at 0.34 MPa under N <sub>2</sub>	684	47.1		49	
Mitsui <i>et al.</i> 2018 [49]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	Powder pressed at 20 MPa and sintered into a pellet at 523 K for 3 h	~1.95 (  )		~1.5 (955) (  )		
"		" But sintered for 48 h	~0.56 (  )		~18 (955) (  )		
"		Powder pressed at 20 MPa and sintered into a pellet at 523 K for 3 h under 11.9 MA/m	~0.56 (  )		~12 (955) (  )		
"		" But sintered for 48 h under 11.9 MA/m	~0.02 (  )		~40 (955) (  )		
Nguyen and Nguyen 2018 [46]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	Powder compacted under 12.4 MPa and 1432 kA/m then sintered at 573 K for 30 min under Ar	~240		~70 (1035)	67	
Poudyal <i>et al.</i> 2016 [44]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	528 K anneal for 8 h then 625 K anneal for 5 h and furnace cool. Crushed, ground, and sieved then annealed at 563 K for 24 h under vac. Then ball milled in liq. N <sub>2</sub> for 15 min. Then aligned under 1592 kA/m and warm compacted under 200 MPa at 518 K for 30 min	493 (1289 at 400 K) (  ) and 318 (⊥)	0.6 T (B <sub>r</sub> ) (  ) and 0.19 T (B <sub>r</sub> ) (⊥)	64 (7162) And 56 at 400 K (7162) *	67 (62 at 350 K and 54 at 400 K)	
Qian <i>et al.</i> 2019 [50]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	Mn and Bi powder mixed together in shaker for 1 h. Then compacted under 110 MPa and sintered at 538 K for 3 h and at 623 K for 72 h. Then crushed and LEBM for 4 h and vacuum sintered at 593 K under 450 MPa	499.1	24	49 (3183)		
"	(Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub> ) <sub>95</sub> C <sub>5</sub>	" But after LEBM mixed with HEBM C powder and vacuum sintered at 593 K under 450 MPa	561.3	21	41 (3183)		
"	(Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub> ) <sub>95</sub> (NaCl) <sub>5</sub>	" But after LEBM mixed with HEBM NaCl powder and vacuum sintered at 593 K under 450 MPa	719.5	17	33 (3183)		
Si <i>et al.</i> 2019 [43]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>45</sub>	Mn nano-powder mixed with Bi powder then vac sealed anneal at 606 K for 8 days. Then pressed into 2 mm diameter pellet under 3 GPa and sintered at 546 K for 90 min under 4 MA/m	135	37	47 (3979)		
Zhang <i>et al.</i> 2011 [45]	Mn <sub>48</sub> Bi <sub>52</sub>	Anneal at 573 K for 10 h then crushed and high-energy ball-milled for 4 h. Sintered into bulk at 593 K, 50 K/min, for 5 min under 90 MPa into 1.5 mm thick and 10 mm diameter disk	627	30			

**Note:** Magnetic properties are at room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 8900 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for LTP.

( $\perp$ ) Indicates measurement perpendicular to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

( $\parallel$ ) Indicates measurement parallel to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.

ribbons. The first DSC exotherm (a) is the crystallization of non-magnetic Bi-rich and Mn-rich phases. The first endotherm (b) is the melting of the Bi-rich phase, followed by the formation of LTP at the second exotherm (c) at  $\sim$ 543 K. The last endotherm (d) corresponds to the LTP to HTP transition at  $\sim$ 640 K. Cooling from the LTP formation to room temperature retains a high percentage of LTP but some peritectic decomposition commonly occurs. The metastable QHTP by contrast requires a rapid cooling rate to remain at room temperature after heating [39].

### 3.2. Mn-Bi bulk processing

LTP MnBi is stable at room temperature but only at the equi-atomic composition. Therefore, a key factor in bulk processing of LTP is mitigating variations in composition of the alloy that could produce a significant percentage of non-magnetic phases. Various methods have been tried to produce high phase-fraction LTP, such as melt-spinning, arc-discharge melting, or more conventional arc-casting combined with annealing and milling at room or cryogenic temperatures in a powder state [41-44]. However, unlike Mn-Ga and Mn-Al (see later), which can form over a range of compositions, the equi-atomic composition of a bulk MnBi magnet is difficult to maintain. For this reason, bulk MnBi is generally consolidated from a high phase-fraction powder LTP precursor formed by the aforementioned methods. The processing of these powders is presented in the subsequent section.

Multiple techniques have been explored for transforming a powder LTP precursor into a bulk magnet [41,45]. Poudyal *et al.* transformed a high phase-fraction LTP precursor to a bulk magnet using a low-temperature sintering approach [44]. They created anisotropic alignment of the 7  $\mu$ m or greater diameter, 96 wt.% LTP powder by applying a magnetic field of 1592 kA/m and then compacting it in a mold at 518 K at a uniaxial compressive stress of 200 MPa for 30 min under flowing Ar. They observed that at higher pressures than 200 MPa the grain size increased beyond 50 nm and the anisotropy of the bulk magnet was deteriorated. This method produced a sintered bulk magnet with density of nearly 8700 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and a  $(BH)_{max}$  of 67 kJ/m<sup>3</sup>. In a similar experiment, Nguyen and Nguyen produced a bulk sintered magnet of equal maximum energy product but lower density of 8400 kg/m<sup>3</sup> [46]. Starting with a 94 wt.% LTP precursor, the powder was anisotropically aligned under a 1432 kA/m magnetic field then sintered under an applied pressure of 12.4 MPa, oriented perpendicularly to the applied field, at 573 K for 30 min. The lower applied pressure explains the lower density achieved by this process. Additionally, the  $M_s$  value reported for this method is slightly greater than that reported by Poudyal *et al.* but  $H_c$  is far less (see Table 4). Unfortunately, not enough data is reported on the magnetic and microstructural characteristics of the precursor powders or the bulk magnets to draw definitive conclusions as to why the two methods produced magnets with the same  $(BH)_{max}$  but with differing  $M_s$  and  $H_c$ .

Spark plasma sintering (SPS) has the advantage over conventional sintering of a very high heating rate and short dwell time at the sintering temperature. This has been suggested as a way to prevent the peritectic LTP decomposition, maintain a fine-grained and homogenous microstructure, and improve the stability of the magnet at elevated temperatures [41,47,45]. Chen *et al.* performed SPS to consolidate a ball-milled Mn<sub>45</sub>Bi<sub>55</sub> powder (0.5–5  $\mu$ m in diameter) of  $\sim$ 61 wt.% LTP [41]. After sintering at 593 K, at a rate of 50 K/min, for 5 min under a uniaxial pressure of 90 MPa in a graphite die, they observed that the LTP fraction of the resulting bulk magnet increased to  $\sim$ 80 wt.%. This suggests that in this case SPS formed additional LTP rather than causing decomposition of that phase. They also observed that the grain size was unchanged when compared to the powder precursor, implying that the SPS technique did not cause coarsening of the grains. Having excess Bi in the binary alloy may also improve the stability of the LTP due to the fact that by this method the LTP grains tended to be surrounded by single-phase Bi regions. Their magnetic measurements showed that at temperatures as high as 650 K, which should be above the decomposition temperature, the magnet formed by SPS demonstrated decreased but still significant hard-magnetic behavior with a  $M_s$  of  $\sim$ 60% of the room-temperature  $M_s$ . They noted that previous studies have shown that composite MnBi in single-phase Bi under an applied magnetic field has a higher LTP decomposition temperature than binary MnBi by as much as 20 K under a 8 MA/m applied field [48], and that this microstructure of fine MnBi regions surrounded by Bi is likely the cause of the improved thermal stability.

Cao *et al.* performed SPS at the same temperature, 593 K, and time, 5 min, as Chen *et al.* but under a lower pressure of 50 MPa and with a different composition powder Mn<sub>60</sub>Bi<sub>40</sub> precursor with  $\sim$ 71 wt.% LTP present [47]. A comparison of the  $M_{5MA/m}$  values between the two studies demonstrates that the phase fraction of LTP in this Mn<sub>60</sub>Bi<sub>40</sub> bulk magnet is less than that of the previously described Mn<sub>45</sub>Bi<sub>55</sub> magnet despite having a precursor of higher percentage LTP. This corroborates the theory that the excess Bi stabilizes the LTP from decomposing during the SPS process and demonstrates that the SPS technique on its own does not promote increased formation of LTP in the case of the Mn<sub>60</sub>Bi<sub>40</sub> alloy. The decrease in LTP may be also in part due to the formation of a significant MnO phase in the Mn<sub>60</sub>Bi<sub>40</sub> magnet that was not observed in the Mn<sub>45</sub>Bi<sub>55</sub> magnet. The abundance of Mn in the Mn<sub>60</sub>Bi<sub>40</sub> magnet, combined with the absence of reporting by Cao *et al.* that the precursor milling and SPS were performed in an atmosphere other than air, suggests that a lack of atmospheric control during SPS can cause excess MnO formation at the expense of LTP. Zhang *et al.* observed this phenomenon by comparing the  $M_{1.8MA/m}$  of two Mn-Bi magnets prepared by identical SPS methods at two different compositions [45]. They observed that  $M_s$  increased from 27.87 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg to 45.31 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg when the Bi concentration was increased from 40 at.% to 52 at.%, further demonstrating that the increased Bi concentration promotes the formation of magnetic LTP, and excess Mn promotes the formation of non-magnetic phases.

Solid-state reactive sintering is another method by which Mn-Bi bulk magnets have been formed from a powder precursor. However, rather than the precursor being the homogeneous powdered LTP Mn-Bi alloy, the reactive sintering method uses high-purity Mn and Bi powders as the precursor and forms the Mn-Bi alloy during the sintering process [43,49]. Yet, combining the steps of forming LTP and sintering into a bulk shape poses a challenge for forming high volume fraction LTP bulk magnets. As noted earlier, LTP decomposes at temperatures above 628 K, i.e. sintering temperature has to occur below 628 K. According to Mitsui *et al.*, the reactive sintering process is diffusion controlled and therefore is observed to follow an Arrhenius reaction relationship where the diffusion coefficient and atomic jump frequency increase exponentially with increasing temperature [49]. In their experiment they used reactive sintering to form  $Mn_{50}Bi_{50}$  LTP from Mn and Bi micro-powder precursors. They observed that the reacted LTP fraction and the  $M_s$  increased with sintering time as shown in Fig. 7, but after 48 h only  $\sim 50$  wt.% LTP had formed. In addition,  $H_c$  for the magnet decreased with annealing time, likely due to the coarsening of the average grain size, making it difficult to form a permanent magnet with both high  $M_s$  and high  $H_c$ . In similar work, Si *et al.* used the reactive sintering approach with Mn nanoparticles and Bi powder as the precursors [43]. While they achieved a much higher LTP fraction of  $\sim 64$  wt.%, the experiment once again demonstrated that the higher LTP phase fraction came with a decrease in  $H_c$ . For two equi-atomic MnBi samples sintered under an applied field of 3979 kA/m, one at 546 K for 90 min and the other at 583 K for 90 min, the higher temperature sample had higher  $M_s$  but a lower  $H_c$ ; for an increase in  $M_s$  from 47 to 51 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, the  $H_c$  decreased from 135 to 96 kA/m. It was observed in both of these studies that the addition of the magnetic field during sintering improved the fraction of LTP and produced anisotropy in the grain orientations. It was suggested that the application of the magnetic field decreased the activation energy barrier for the reaction between Mn and Bi and that the magnetic field preferentially assisted the growth and coarsening of nuclei oriented with the *c*-axis parallel to the applied field. Therefore, in comparison to the melt-spinning methods of forming Mn-Bi alloys, the reactive sintering process requires a much longer time to form a high volume-fraction of LTP. Furthermore, this method does not permit improved control of the microstructure when compared to the conventional sintering techniques discussed earlier.

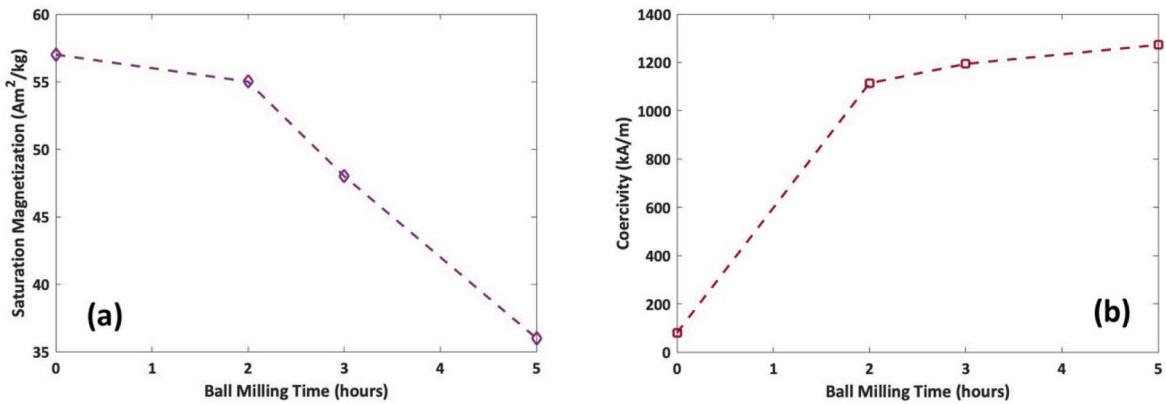
The addition of alloying elements to Mn-Bi has been researched as a method to improve bulk magnetic performance. The alloyants NaCl and C were explored by Qian *et al.* [50] as a means of increasing  $H_c$ . Milled  $Mn_{50}Bi_{50}$  micro-powder was mixed with either NaCl or C nano-powder at 2 or 5 wt.%. The powders were compacted into a bulk magnet under a uniaxial pressure of 450 MPa at 593 K under vacuum. They suggested that by this method the NaCl and C nano-powders were concentrated at the small gaps between the MnBi micro-powder particulates and, upon hot compaction, remained concentrated in the MnBi grain boundary region. This could suggest that the NaCl and C impurities serve as pinning sites for the MnBi magnetic domain walls near the edges of grains, thus explaining the increase in observed  $H_c$ . However, these regions of impurities decrease the overall density and may also magnetically insulate the magnetic domains from one another, explaining a decrease in  $M_s$  in alloyed samples compared to unalloyed MnBi bulk prepared by the same method. ( $M_s = 49$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg for unalloyed, 41 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg for 5 wt.% C, and 33 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg for 5 wt.% NaCl). Co-alloying with Mg and Sb in place of Bi by Gabay *et al.* to form  $Mn_{50}Bi_{46.5}Mg_3Sb_{0.5}$  produced the highest reported  $(BH)_{max}$  for bulk Mn-Bi of 92 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> [42]. Starting with melt-spun ribbons of 44.5 wt.% QHTP, they transformed the material into 51 wt.% LTP using hot compaction under a uniaxial pressure 340 MPa at 423 K for 1 h. To complete the transformation to 98 wt.% LTP and develop strong anisotropy in the bulk, they performed pulsed magnetic field annealing at  $<573$  K under a 2387 kA/m applied field for 10 min. The addition of either Mg or Sb was shown to lower the LTP phase formation temperature as well as decreasing the melting point of the Bi phase. They concluded that the presence of a liquid phase during magnetic annealing encouraged alignment of the LTP grains and improved texture. Co-alloying with Mg and Sb also lowered the HTP formation temperature and raised the decomposition temperature of the HTP, thereby greatly improving the thermal stability of this phase during annealing.

### 3.3. Mn-Bi particulate processing

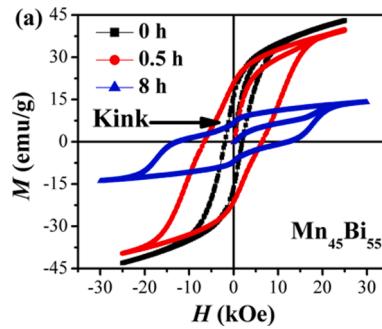
Saito *et al.* investigated a straightforward method for producing LTP ribbons through melt-spinning followed by annealing [51]. Cast ingots of  $Mn_xBi_{100-x}$  ( $x = 60$ –40 at.%) were induction melted then ejected using argon onto a copper wheel rotating at 50 m.s<sup>-1</sup>. The rapid quench prevented the peritectic decomposition and produced the LTP. However, XRD analysis of the as-spun ribbons revealed a significant Bi phase fraction had formed despite the rapid cooling rate. Additionally, by increasing the relative Mn concentration in the alloy, the Bi diffraction peaks became stronger and some  $\alpha$ -Mn phase was also observed in alloys containing 50–60 at. % Mn. To increase the fraction of the LTP in the ribbons they performed a 1 h anneal under an argon atmosphere at various temperatures.  $M_r$  was observed to increase with increasing annealing temperature from 373 K to 673 K. They observed an optimum combination of  $M_r$  and  $H_c$  for equiatomic MnBi annealed for 1 h at 673 K. This suggests that this temperature and time caused the Bi phase regions to preferentially melt, due to its lower melting point, and nucleate as LTP while maintaining the existing fraction of LTP. At 773 K  $M_r$  significantly diminished, suggesting that such a high temperature actually decomposes the LTP.

Kim *et al.* employed both melt-spinning as well as magnetic separation to improve the volume fraction of the LTP [52]. This technique uses a magnetic field to separate the powdered LTP fraction from any undesired non-magnetic phases present. It was previously reported by Yang *et al.* that an LTP fraction of approximately 60 wt.% was possible by conventional sintering, which could be enhanced to 90 wt.% LTP by subsequent magnetic separation [53]. The combination of melt-spinning and magnetic separation employed by Kim *et al.* demonstrated the benefit of rapid quenching on preserving a high LTP fraction. By melt spinning they produced  $Mn_{55}Bi_{45}$  ribbons with 95 wt.% LTP fraction. The magnetic separation technique then improved the LTP fraction to 98 wt.%.

One key property of MnBi in powdered form is its high affinity for oxidation in air. The room temperature change in Gibbs free energy for the oxidation of MnBi is  $-653$  kJ/mol, making it significantly more likely to oxidize than another easily oxidized material, Cu, which has a Gibbs free energy change of oxidation of  $-544$  kJ/mol [37]. Therefore, controlling the atmosphere in which particulate processing is carried out on MnBi is critical to preventing oxidation. Generally, the milling process is used to improve the  $H_c$  of



**Fig. 8.** The effect of ball milling on  $\text{Mn}_{50}\text{Bi}_{50}$  LTP powder. Increasing ball milling time decomposes the LTP, reducing  $M_s$  shown in (a) but improving  $H_c$  shown in (b). Redrawn with permission from [55].



**Fig. 9.** VSM hysteresis curve for  $\text{Mn}_{45}\text{Bi}_{55}$  powder after 0 (unmilled), 0.5, and 8 h of milling. Note the kink in the 8 h VSM curve showing non-uniform domain reversal behavior. From [56].

the material by introducing crystal defects. However, this can decompose the LTP, so a balance must be struck between milling and preserving the LTP.

The simplest preparation of particulates is to manually crush and grind a bulk sample then sieve the resulting powder to control the particulate size. This technique was used by Cui *et al.* on an as-cast  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Bi}_{45}$  ingot containing ~82 wt.% LTP ( $M_{1.8\text{MA}/\text{m}} = 56 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ), forming particulates that they sieved to obtain particles of ~37–44  $\mu\text{m}$  [37]. They then subjected the particulates to a heat treatment under vacuum of 563 K for 24 h. The LTP fraction was improved to 93 wt.% through this vacuum heating process, and correspondingly they observed the  $M_s$  increased to  $M_{1.8\text{MA}/\text{m}} = 63 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  ( $M_{6.4\text{MA}/\text{m}} = 74 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , i.e. ~93% of the theoretical maximum of 79  $\text{Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ). However, annealing milled powder does not necessarily recover LTP lost during milling. Zhang *et al.* observed that high-energy ball milling of melt-spun and annealed  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Bi}_{45}$  ribbons for 4 h was the optimal time for maximizing  $H_c$  for the material, at the expense of both  $M_s$  and  $M_r$  [54]. They performed a subsequent vacuum anneal at 673 K for 30 min. XRD analysis showed an increase in LTP peak intensity but also evidence of grain coarsening and an increased fraction of  $\text{MnO}$  present. Consequently, magnetic measurements showed that post-milling annealing actually decreased both  $M_s$  and  $H_c$  in this case. Li *et al.* observed the same tradeoff of magnetization for  $H_c$  in the case of low-energy ball milling [55]. Beginning with an 89 wt.% LTP  $\text{Mn}_{50}\text{Bi}_{50}$  bulk precursor, they performed low-energy ball milling for 2–5 h at a 10:1 ball to powder ratio.  $H_c$  showed a significant increase after 2 h of milling but with diminishing returns at longer milling times, as shown in Fig. 8(b). Similarly, the LTP fraction and  $M_s$  decreased slightly at 2 h then dramatically decreased at longer milling times. This demonstrates that by decreasing the particle size and imparting mechanical defects into the crystal structure  $H_c$  can be increased through milling for a longer duration, but  $M_s$  and the LTP fraction will also be diminished by such a procedure. It has also been proposed that as the LTP decomposes into Mn, Bi, and  $\text{MnO}$  phases, all of which are only weakly magnetic, the LTP regions become magnetically isolated from one another, further enhancing  $H_c$  but diminishing  $M_s$  [56].

One technique to prevent the decomposition of LTP during milling is to lower the processing temperature to cryogenic levels, performing what is termed “cryo-milling” [44,57]. Poudyal *et al.* performed cryo-milling on 98 wt.% LTP  $\text{Mn}_{50}\text{Bi}_{50}$  by low-energy ball milling (LEBM) in liquid nitrogen [44]. This technique demonstrated that even after 150 min of LEBM they had retained 96 wt.% LTP, but at longer durations the LTP was observed to further decompose just as in room temperature LEBM. Xie *et al.* directly compared room temperature and cryogenic LEBM in liquid nitrogen [57]. After 8 h of LEBM,  $M_s$  of the room temperature milled powder was 63.2  $\text{Am}^2/\text{kg}$  compared to 65.4  $\text{Am}^2/\text{kg}$  for the cryo-milled powder. The same trend was also observed for 24 h of LEBM: the  $M_s$  of the room temperature powder was 47.8  $\text{Am}^2/\text{kg}$  and 55.5  $\text{Am}^2/\text{kg}$  for the cryo-milled powder. They also obtained the highest  $M_s$  of 71  $\text{Am}^2/\text{kg}$ .

**Table 5**

Composition, method, and magnetic properties for selected LTP Mn-Bi particulate magnets.

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	$BH_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Cao <i>et al.</i> 2019 [56]	Mn <sub>60</sub> Bi <sub>40</sub>	Melt-spun at 35 m.s <sup>-1</sup> under Ar then 673 K anneal for 30 min under vac. SABM for 0.5 h	467.12	35.3			
“		Bonded in epoxy resin at 300 K under 1432 kA/m	1105.33 (  )	54.7 (  )		72.1 (  )	
“		Bonded in epoxy resin at 380 K under 1432 kA/m	1461.04 (  )			56.1 (  )	
“	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>45</sub>	Same powder process as Mn <sub>60</sub> Bi <sub>40</sub> . Bonded in epoxy resin at 300 K under 1432 kA/m	954.93 (  )				
“		Bonded in epoxy resin at 380 K under 1432 kA/m	1374 (  )				
Cui <i>et al.</i> 2014 [37]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>45</sub>	528 K anneal for 8 h then 625 K anneal for 5 h and furnace cool. Crushed, ground, and sieved then annealed at 563 K for 24 h under vac	< 239	~40	74 (7162)		
Gabay <i>et al.</i> 2019 [32]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>43.5</sub> Sb <sub>1.5</sub>	Melt spun ribbons then 30 min anneal at 573 K. Ribbons were crushed to 0.1 mm and bonded in paraffin wax under 1273 kA/m	716 (  )	32.9			
Guo <i>et al.</i> 1991 [40]	Mn <sub>51</sub> Bi <sub>49</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 50 m.s <sup>-1</sup> under Ar	55 (853 at 455 K)			11.3 (at 455 K)	> 630
“	Mn <sub>51</sub> Bi <sub>49</sub> (QHTP)	LTP ribbons wrapped in Al foil annealed at >630 K then quenched in water	184			4.4	450
Kanari <i>et al.</i> 2017 [60]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	563 K anneal for 24 h under vac then crushed into powder	111 (135 after 2 months in air)		61 (41.1 after 2 months in air)		
“		Additional low-energy SABM for 35 min	907		< 33		
Li <i>et al.</i> 2018 [55]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	573 K anneal for 25 h then crushed and sieved, ball mill for 2 h, then bonded in epoxy under 1432 kA/m	1117.0		55.1 (2387)		
“		“ But 3 h ball milling	1196.9		48.27 (2387)		
“		“ But 5 h ball milling	1276.7		35.59 (2387)		
Nguyen and Nguyen 2018 [46]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	573 K anneal for 8 h under Ar then ball milled in liq. N <sub>2</sub> for 15 min into powder	350		48 (1035)		
Rama Rao <i>et al.</i> 2014 [197]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	High energy ball milling for 4 h under Ar then one anneal at 1075 K and quench then 575 K for 15 h then aligned under pulsed 6366 kA/m	1297		22 (2387)		
Rama Rao <i>et al.</i> 2015 [64]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	573 K anneal for 24 h then crushed into powder	91.5		64 (2387)		
“		“ Then jet milled at 0.28 MPa	1424		47 (2387)		
“		“ But jet milled at 0.55 MPa	1432		41 (2387)		
Saito <i>et al.</i> 2014 [51]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 50 m.s <sup>-1</sup> then 1 h anneal at 673 K and magnetized at pulsed 3979 kA/m	294 (979 at 473 K and 852 at 573 K)	42			
Si <i>et al.</i> 2019 [43]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>45</sub>	Arc discharge then 12 h passivation. Vac sealed anneal at 606 K for 8 days	637	44.5	54.9 (3979)		
Xie <i>et al.</i> 2016 [57]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>45</sub>	Anneal to form LTP in H <sub>2</sub> , crushed and sieved, 563 K anneal for 48 h, then 8 h ball milling			63.2 (65.4 cryo-milled) (1830)		
“		“ But replaced by 24 h ball milling			47.8 (55.5 cryo-milled) (1830)		
“		“ Additional 563 K anneal for 24 h then another 30 min ball milling			71.2 (1830)		
Zhang <i>et al.</i> 2012 [54]	Mn <sub>48</sub> Bi <sub>52</sub>	653 K anneal for 7 h then melt spun at 45 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar. Then 673 anneal for 30 min in vac and ball milled for 4 h	905.6	33.57	49.98 (1751)		
“	Mn <sub>55</sub> Bi <sub>45</sub>	“	1180	~13	~22.5 (1751)		

*Note:* Magnetic properties are at room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

(⊥) Indicates measurement perpendicular to thin film surface, or out-of-plane.

(||) Indicates measurement parallel to thin film surface, or in-plane.

~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.

by annealing the 8 h cryo-milled powder for 48 h at 563 K followed by 30 min of additional cryo-milling.

Another modification of the conventional milling technique is to perform surfactant-assisted ball milling (SABM) wherein a surfactant and solvent is used to help decrease the average particle size by keeping the particles dispersed from one another and preventing agglomeration [58]. By carefully evaporating the solvent, the particles can also be more easily removed from solution. Cao *et al.* used surfactants oleylamine and oleic acid as well as the solvent heptane to perform SABM on Mn<sub>55</sub>Bi<sub>45</sub> melt-spun ribbons with

milling times from 0.5 to 25 h [56]. They found that SABM  $H_c$  increased with milling time, to a maximum after 10 h then decreased for longer times, and that LTP and  $M_s$  decreased with increasing milling time similar to the aforementioned trend for ball milling in general. However, they observed strong evidence for inhomogeneous demagnetization behavior in the form of kinks in the VSM curve (see Fig. 9). They tested the thermally-activated strong-pinning model proposed by Gaunt by examining the relationship between intrinsic  $H_c$  and temperature,  $T$ , given as [59]

$$H_c^{1/2} = H_0^{1/2} - H_0^{1/2} * \left( \frac{75k_B}{4bf} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}} * T^{2/3}$$

where  $H_0$  is the critical field to free a domain wall area from its pin at zero thermal activation energy,  $k_B$  is Boltzmann's constant,  $4b$  is the range of domain wall pin interaction, and  $f$  is the maximum restoring force of each pin. They observed a linear relationship between  $H_c^{1/2}$  and  $T^{2/3}$  in the range of 300–380 K for both  $Mn_{55}Bi_{45}$  and  $Mn_{60}Bi_{40}$  magnets, thereby demonstrating that the strong pinning model is sufficient to describe the  $H_c$  in this narrow temperature range. Kanari *et al.* used SABM on  $Mn_{50}Bi_{50}$  with the goal of understanding if this technique could prevent oxidization and corrosion of the particles [60]. They first explored high-energy SABM but observed that this technique resulted in significant decomposition of the LTP despite the benefits of the surfactants. They also observed that the average particle composition changed during milling to become Bi-rich, but they could not explain the exact cause of the loss of Mn. The results of low-energy SABM were more promising. They observed that though during the initial min of milling (10–25 min) agglomerates were still formed, after 35 min the agglomeration had been suppressed, and after 170 min they reached an average particle size  $<1 \mu\text{m}$ . Similar to Cao *et al.*, they observed kinks in their VSM curves, suggesting an inhomogeneous demagnetization along with increasing  $H_c$  with milling time up to 35 min. This may be evidence of irregularly distributed non-magnetic phases, such as Bi and Mn oxides, magnetically isolating the magnetic LTP domains from one another [61]. For times greater than 35 min  $H_c$  and  $M_s$  both decreased dramatically. They suggested that this could be a combination of several factors: the decomposition of LTP, the milled particles being smaller than the single domain size of 500 nm, and milling defects on their surfaces serving as sites for the nucleation of reverse domains in greater proportion than those serving as pinning sites within the particles. It is worth noting that they observed that the maximum weight percentage of absorbed surfactant molecules after 35 min was 11.2 wt.%, but after 170 min this decreased to 3.9 wt.%. They also observed that for times greater than 35 min the amount of agglomeration increased, indicating that for excessively long SABM durations the surfactants are no longer likely to be absorbed on the particles' surfaces, diminishing the effectiveness of this technique. They left ground but un-milled LTP precursor powder exposed to ambient air for two months and observed a decrease in  $M_s$  as well as an increase in  $H_c$ . This is similar to the observation by Ly *et al.* on  $Mn_{52.5}Bi_{47.5}$  powder in epoxy that was exposed to air for 80 days [62], who found a significant decrease in  $M_s$  after 7 days due to the decomposition of MnBi LTP into Bi and manganese oxide.

Jet milling is another alternative technique to conventional ball milling to form fine particulates [63]. In jet milling, high velocity gas jets accelerate ground bulk material in a round grinding chamber. The force of the particles interacting with one another and with the walls of the chamber reduce the average particle size over time. Rama Rao *et al.* investigated the effect of changing the pressure of the air ejected into the grinding chamber by the jets on the morphology of 81 wt.% LTP  $Mn_{50}Bi_{50}$  powder [64]. They observed that increasing the pressure from 0.14 MPa to 0.55 MPa decreased the average particle size from  $1.7 \mu\text{m}$  to  $1 \mu\text{m}$ . They suggested that at low pressures (e.g. 0.28–0.41 MPa) the particle morphology displayed a greater contribution from abrasive grinding than from collision-induced breakage, producing smooth plate-like particles. At higher pressures (e.g. >0.41 MPa) the morphology displayed more contribution from collision-induced breakage, producing jagged sharp flakes. They also observed that the fraction of LTP decreased from 81 wt.% before milling to 59 wt.% at 0.14 MPa and 43 wt.% at 0.55 MPa. The LTP content at 0.14 to 0.28, 0.41, and 0.55 MPa was observed to decrease linearly with increasing pressure. Kim *et al.* performed both LEBM and jet milling on  $Mn_{55}Bi_{45}$  [52]. The ball milling was carried out for 1–2.5 h with the jet milling being performed under  $N_2$  at a pressure of 0.34 MPa. As expected,  $M_r$  was observed to decrease with increasing LEBM time while  $H_c$  was observed to increase, with  $M_r = 53.7 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  and  $H_c = 446 \text{ kA/m}$  for 1 h while  $M_r = 49.2 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  and  $H_c = 581 \text{ kA/m}$  at 2.5 h. Jet milling produced the lowest remanent magnetization,  $47.1 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , and highest  $H_c$ ,  $684 \text{ kA/m}$ . They observed that the highest  $(BH)_{\max}$  value corresponded to LEBM for 1 h and that increases to  $H_c$  did not offset the decreases of  $M_r$  for longer milling times. Consequently, jet milling produced the Mn-Bi magnet with the lowest reported  $(BH)_{\max}$  in this study. This result makes sense considering the significant decomposition of LTP observed by Rama Rao *et al.* at similar jet pressures (see Table 5).

Si *et al.* formed  $Mn_{55}Bi_{45}$  nanoparticles by preparing Mn and Bi precursor powders and reactively sintering them under vacuum for 8 days at 606 K [43]. They noted that the Mn precursor nanoparticles had an oxide layer roughly 5 nm thick, and that this oxide layer likely inhibited the sintering of the Mn and Bi particulates together. They also observed the agglomeration of Mn-Bi particulates after sintering, which was attributed to the formation of a small fraction of liquid phase during the process. They were able to separate particulate aggregations by ultrasonic processing, but the resulting particulates had a very rough surface and irregular range of sizes compared to the precursors. From VSM and XRD data, they estimated the resulting LTP content of the Mn-Bi particulates to be roughly 69 wt.% LTP with  $H_c = 637 \text{ kA/m}$  and  $M_r = 44.5 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , compared to  $H_c = 135 \text{ kA/m}$  and  $M_r = 37 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  for the consolidated bulk pellets prepared from these particulates as noted earlier.

Gabay *et al.* investigated melt-spun then subsequently annealed Mn-Bi magnets alloyed with 0–5 at.% Sb [32]. The addition of Sb allowed them to achieve significantly higher coercivities in the bulk magnets without working with a milled powder precursor. They attributed this increase in  $H_c$  to the  $\sim 200 \text{ nm}$  grain size of the LTP phase formed after annealing. They observed that melt spinning the Sb-alloyed material at speeds of  $15\text{--}65 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  formed a high phase content of a unique "new phase" with a  $B8_1$  structure and an average grain size of  $30\text{--}110 \text{ nm}$ , which transformed to LTP upon annealing at  $473\text{--}573 \text{ K}$ . The short 30 min annealing time at 573 K to transform this "new phase" into LTP did not allow much time for crystal coarsening, thus preserving a fine microstructure in the final

**Table 6**

Composition, method, and magnetic properties for selected LTP Mn-Bi thin film magnets.

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	$(BH)_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Cespedes <i>et al.</i> 2017 [67]	Mn <sub>58</sub> Bi <sub>42</sub>	60 nm thick sputter deposition alternating Mn and Bi layers on 375 K glass substrate then 575 K anneal for 1 h and capped with Ta	1273 (1767 at 350 K and 2308 at 500 K) (⊥)	~47.8 (3979) * (⊥)	55		
“		“ but onto 450 K glass substrate then 575 K anneal for 1 h	318 (716 at 350 K) (⊥)	70.8 (3979) * (⊥)	115		
Qin <i>et al.</i> 2019 [68]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Bi <sub>46</sub>	Electrodeposited thin film onto Cu using an electrolyte and -1.36 V then 653 K anneal for 3 h under vac	115.4 (⊥)				
Zhang <i>et al.</i> 2015 [36]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Bi <sub>50</sub>	100 nm thick e-beam evaporation deposition alternating Mn and Bi layers on 398 K glass substrate and capped with Ti. Then 563 K anneal for 1 h and 673 K anneal for 1 h	~1550 (⊥)		130 (⊥)		
“		2.0 $\mu$ m thick e-beam evaporation deposition alternating Mn and Bi layers on 398 K glass substrate and capped with Ti. Then 563 K anneal for 1 h and 673 K anneal for 1 h. Then 540 K anneal for 30 min under 5570 kA/m parallel to surface	~320 (  )		109 (  )		

Note: Magnetic properties are at room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 8900 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for LTP.

(⊥) Indicates measurement perpendicular to thin film surface, or out-of-plane.

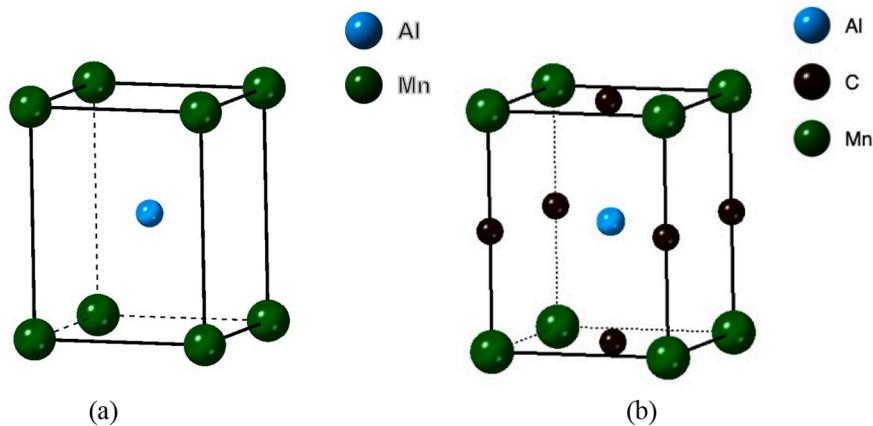
(||) Indicates measurement parallel to thin film surface, or in-plane.

~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.

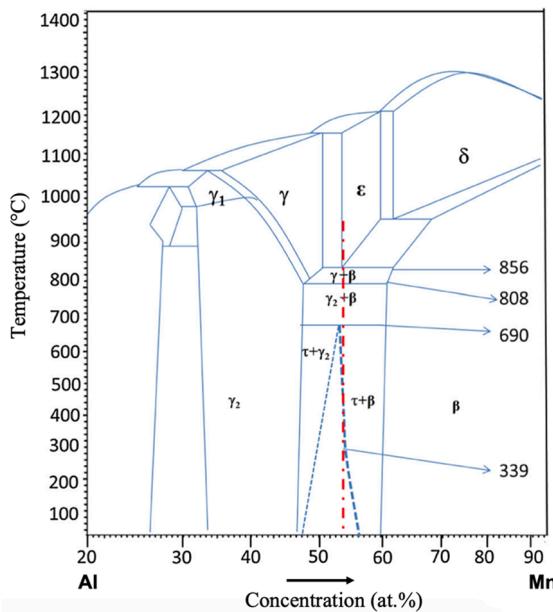
LTP of the magnet. However, this improved  $H_c$  (from ~190 kA/m to 716 kA/m from unalloyed to 1.5 at.% Sb) was accompanied by a lack of texture development in the bulk and reduced  $M_r$  (from 45.7 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg to 32.9 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg from unalloyed to 1.5 at.% Sb). Finally, Wu *et al.* explored substituting some of the Bi in Mn<sub>55</sub>Bi<sub>45</sub> with Zr in melt-spun ribbons [65]. They reported that the addition of Zr from 0 to 5 at.% resulted in increased LTP formation in the as-spun ribbons, as determined by XRD analysis, increasing the LTP fraction from ~8% to >21%. As expected, they also saw a correlated increase in the  $M_s$  of the as spun ribbons with the increasing concentration of Zr. Notably, however, they also saw that  $H_c$  increased with increasing Zr content as well, but this trend did not hold at higher LTP contents. For example, upon annealing the as-spun ribbons at 523 K to increase the LTP content further, they observed that for >1 at.% Zr both  $M_s$  and the LTP fraction decreased while  $H_c$  increased. SEM observation of the resulting microstructure revealed that the average grain size of the annealed ribbons with 5 at.% Zr was roughly ten times smaller than that of the 0 at.% Zr annealed ribbons, explaining the increase in  $H_c$ . However, they also observed the formation of a Mn<sub>2</sub>Zr phase accompanying the decrease in LTP, which resulted in a decrease in  $M_s$  with increasing Zr concentration above 1 at.%.

### 3.4. Mn-Bi thin film processing

The thin film processing technique is most desirable for intricate small-scale applications such as spin electronics or memory storage because it is possible to produce magnetic anisotropy relatively uniformly across the Mn-Bi film. In 1970, Chen observed that by producing alternating layers of Bi then Mn through vacuum deposition, the *c*-axis of the B8<sub>1</sub> structure developed preferentially perpendicular to the thin film surface on substrates of glass, quartz, rocksalt, and Teflon, while the *a*-axis was oriented randomly in the thin film plane [66]. More recently, Zhang *et al.* performed electron beam deposition of alternating Bi and Mn layers onto a glass substrate at 398 K and then capped this with a layer of Ti [36]. This 100 nm thin film, which was annealed for 1 h at 563 K and then 1 h at 673 K, had the *c*-axis perpendicular to the thin film surface, in accordance with Chen's observations. They also prepared a 2  $\mu$ m thick film that showed randomly-orientated *c*-axes. They were able to align the *c*-axis parallel to an applied magnetic field during subsequent annealing for 30 min at 540 K. Due to the highly anisotropic nature of these thin films, they achieved a  $(BH)_{max}$  of 130 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for the 100 nm thin film, and a  $(BH)_{max}$  of 24 and 109 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for the 2  $\mu$ m thick magnetically aligned thin films, respectively. Cespedes *et al.* used DC magnetron sputtering of alternating Bi and Mn layers on a glass substrate held at 375–450 K to form 60 nm thick Mn<sub>58</sub>Bi<sub>42</sub> thin films [67]. They were subsequently annealed at 575 K for 1 h and capped with Ta to prevent oxidation. The sample sputtered onto the 450 K substrate had a  $(BH)_{max}$  of 115 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> compared to 55 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for the 375 K substrate, i.e. roughly double this value (see Table 6). The 450 K substrate sample displayed a much stronger *c*-axis alignment perpendicular to the thin film than the 375 K sample, indicating that the texture of the thin film is strongly influenced by the substrate temperature during deposition. The 375 K sample however exhibited roughly four times the  $H_c$  measured in the 450 K sample. This was explained as being a result of polycrystalline LTP grains of roughly 1–2  $\mu$ m that developed in the 375 K sample whereas the 450 K sample developed much larger textured regions. These polycrystalline grains approach the single magnetic domain size for LTP MnBi, ~0.5  $\mu$ m in an ideal domain, compared to the textured regions in the 450 K sample that were tens of microns



**Fig. 10.** The unit cell of the CuAu-type  $L1_0$   $\tau$  phase shown without (a) and with interstitial carbon sites occupied (b).



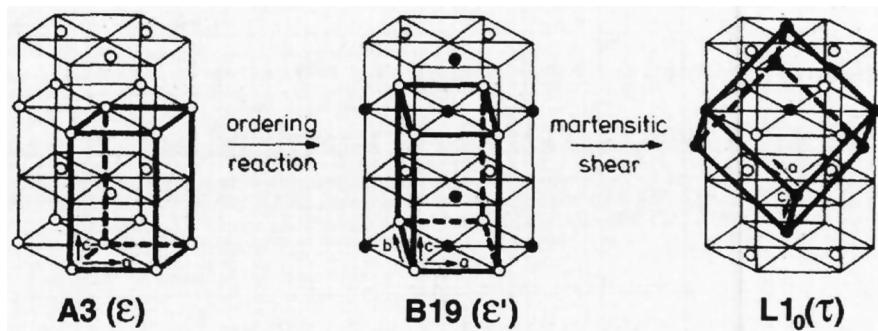
**Fig. 11.** The binary Mn-Al phase diagram with proposed boundaries of the  $\tau$  phase region. From [74].

Qin *et al.* used a unique method of electrodeposition using an electrolytic solution of 1 M  $MnSO_4$ , 1 M  $(MH_4)_2SO_4$ , 5 mM  $Bi(NO_3)_3 \cdot 5H_2O$  and varying concentrations of  $Na_2EDTA$  [68]. Using a deposition potential of  $-1.36$  V, they electrodeposited a  $Mn_{54}Bi_{46}$  film onto a Cu substrate and vacuum annealed the film at 653 K for 3 h. Unfortunately, the resulting film was of very low LTP fraction, with a  $H_c$  of just 116 kA/m. XRD analysis showed that Bi was the primary phase present with exceptionally weak  $MnBi$  LTP peak intensity.

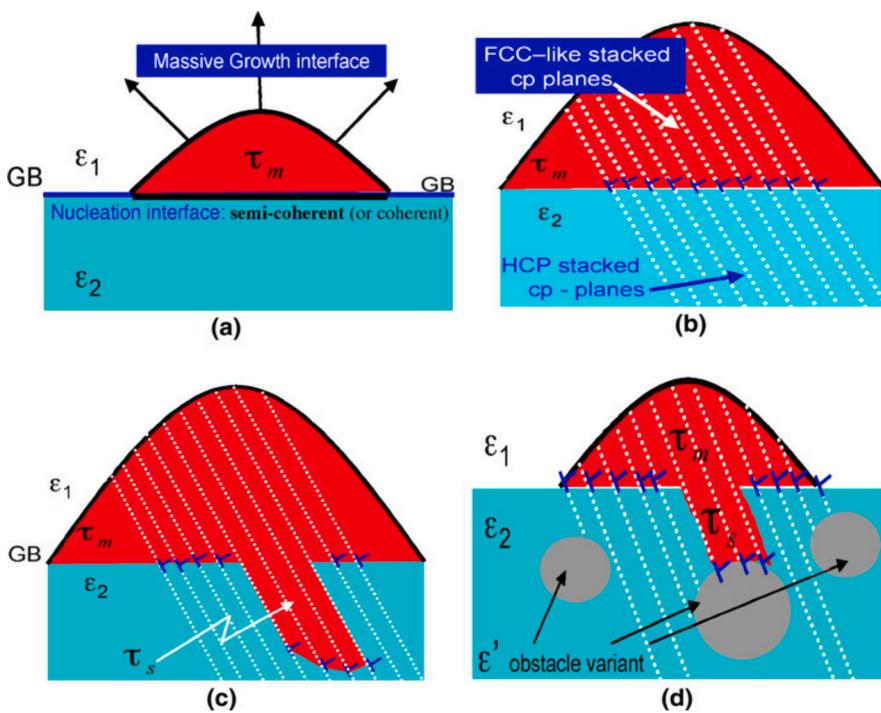
#### 4. Manganese-Aluminum based magnetic materials

##### 4.1. Mn-Al crystal structure and phase equilibria

The hard ferromagnetic  $L1_0$   $\tau$  phase of the Mn-Al system has drawn particular interest due to the relative abundance of Al and low cost compared to Ga and Bi. This metastable phase possesses a CuAu-type tetragonal structure, shown in Fig. 10, with lattice parameters of  $a = 0.273\text{--}0.277$  nm and  $c = 0.354\text{--}0.358$  nm, which depend on composition [69-71]. This results in a magnetic moment per Mn atom of  $2.3 \mu_B$ , a magneto-crystalline anisotropy energy of  $1.525$  MJ/m $^3$ , a theoretical saturation magnetization of  $161$  Am $^2$ /kg, a density of  $5200$  kg/m $^3$ , and a predicted  $(BH)_{max}$  of  $\sim 101$  kJ/m $^3$  [72,73]. The phase diagram shown in Fig. 11 shows the metastable  $\tau$  phase exists only on the Mn rich side of the stoichiometric composition, i.e. over the range in 50–60 at.% Mn, with the equilibrium  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases at lower and higher Mn contents, respectively. The exact boundaries of the  $\tau$  phase region with the



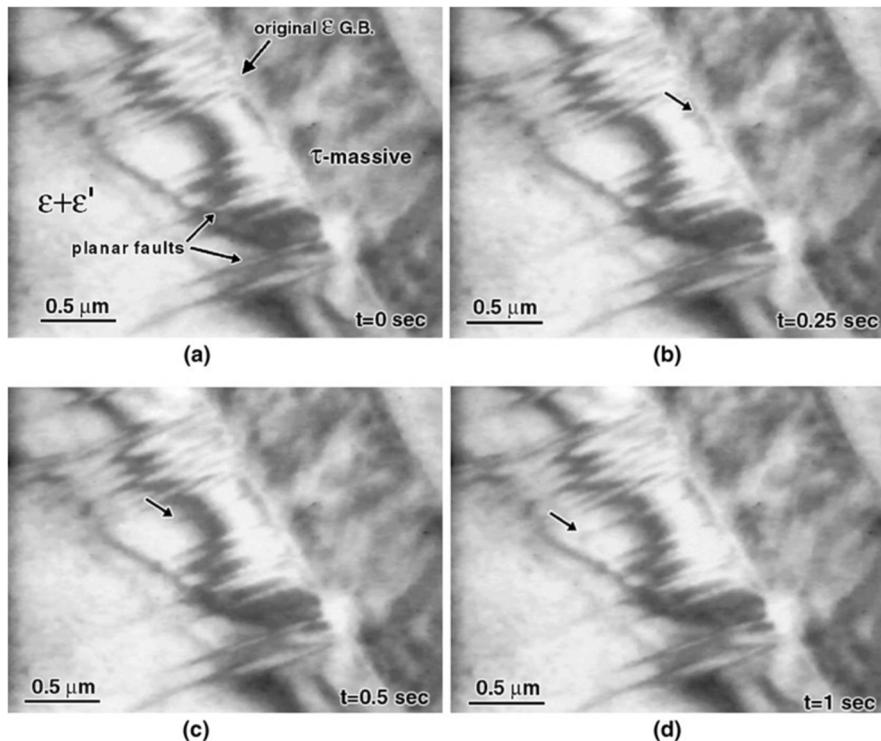
**Fig. 12.** The crystal structure transformation from the parent  $\epsilon$  phase to the magnetic  $L1_0$   $\tau$  phase through an intermediate  $\epsilon'$  phase and via a martensitic shear transformation. The most recent research suggests that the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  transition is not one single mechanism but a combination of martensitic and massive transformations. From [95].



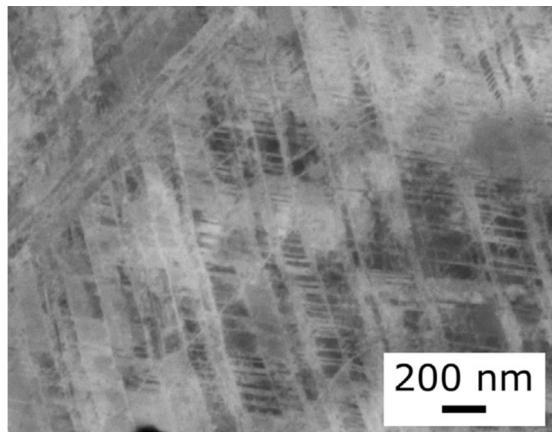
**Fig. 13.** The proposed model by Wiesorek et al. for the hybrid massive-martensitic transformation of  $\epsilon$  phase to  $\tau$  phase Mn-Al showing: a) nucleation of  $\tau$  phase by massive mode along a parent  $\epsilon$  phase grain boundary, b) the formation of partial dislocations along the grain boundary between the  $L1_0$  and  $A3$  structures, c) growth of the  $\tau$  phase through martensitic mode by the propagation of the partial dislocations along the glissile close-packed planes, and d)  $\epsilon'$  phase of an orientation that cannot be sheared along the glissile plane acts as an obstacle to dislocation motion and thus slows  $\tau$  phase formation by martensitic mode. From [105].

surrounding equilibrium phases is still unclear [74,75].  $\tau$  phase decomposes easily into these two surrounding phases, presenting a major challenge to the formation and stable preparation of the  $\tau$  phase in permanent magnets [76]. Alloying with carbon has been shown to stabilize the  $\epsilon$  and  $\tau$  phases and slow decomposition into the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases without significantly diminishing the magnetic properties, yet, carbon decreases  $T_C$ , e.g. from 640 K to 560 K with the addition of 2 at.% C [77-83]. Carbon increases the  $c$ -axis, decreases the  $a$ -axis, and increases the unit cell volume at concentrations from 0 to 4 at.%, which indicates that the carbon atom likely occupies the  $(1/2, 1/2, 0)$  or  $(0, 0, 1/2)$  interstitial sites in the unit cell although substitutional site occupancy has also been suggested, but is less likely [81,84-88].

Research on Mn-Al has led to methods for producing the  $\tau$  phase from the high-temperature hexagonal close-packed (HCP)  $\epsilon$  phase, see Fig. 11. The most-established method begins with a high-temperature homogenization anneal ( $>1143$  K) of the material and then a rapid quench to retain the  $\epsilon$ , thereby avoiding formation of the equilibrium  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases [89]. This is followed by a lower temperature anneal at 623–923 K to allow the transformation from  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  [90]. The  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  formation has been the subject of significant



**Fig. 14.** In-situ TEM images of the growth of the  $\tau$  phase through martensitic mode along planar faults at the grain boundary between the  $\epsilon + \epsilon'$  mixed phase region and the massive mode  $\tau$  phase region. The growth of one  $\tau$  phase shear plane into the  $\epsilon + \epsilon'$  mixed phase region is shown by the arrow at 0 s (a), 0.25 s (b), 0.5 s (c), and 1 s (d). From [105].



**Fig 15.** The poly-twinned microstructure of  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  after cold-swaging by Bittner et al. The “macro-twins” are roughly 200 nm apart (oriented primarily vertically in this image) whereas the “micro-twins” are 20–30 nm apart arranged within the macro-twins. From [117].

research effort [91–99]. One generally accepted explanation is that when the  $\epsilon$  phase is cooled at a moderate rate (10–20 K/min) the  $\epsilon$  phase reorders into the intermediate orthorhombic B19  $\epsilon'$  phase through a diffusional process [91,94,95,100]. The process by which this intermediate phase transforms into  $\tau$  phase is not yet fully clear. Early research suggested the sole mechanism was a compositionally invariant shear driven martensitic transformation, as shown in Fig. 12.  $\tau$  phase grains have been observed to form with a crystallographic coherence to the parent  $\epsilon$  phase grain following the martensitic model. Starting with a parent  $\epsilon$  phase grain, three possible  $\epsilon'$  crystal variants have been observed to nucleate and grow into the parent  $\epsilon$  phase before forming periodically-spaced stacking faults that transform into a twinned  $\tau$  phase, implying that the microstructure of the parent phase has an impact on the  $\tau$  phase produced and must be taken into consideration when producing  $\tau$  phase magnets [101–103].

Hoydick *et al.* have suggested that the process is a massive transformation, whereby the elemental composition remains unchanged and a diffusion-driven, rather than shear, process nucleates heterogeneously on the grain boundaries of the  $\epsilon$  phase [104]. Mullner *et al.* found sufficient evidence that both a shear and nucleation process occurred in the  $\tau$  phase formation, as later corroborated by Wiezorek *et al.* and Si *et al.* [105,106]. In these studies, it was suggested that neither the massive nor the martensitic transformation alone could completely describe the formation and resulting microstructure of the  $\tau$  phase. Therefore, they concluded that the formation of the  $\tau$  phase occurs via a combination of the two transformation modes [107]. The model put forth by Wiezorek *et al.* suggests that at temperatures from 773 to 973 K, the  $\tau$  phase nucleates via a massive transformation on the existing  $\epsilon$  phase, nucleating dislocations along the grain boundary. The martensitic shear transformation then takes place along the planes of these dislocations, forming the  $\tau$  phase in “plates” that move into the parent  $\epsilon$  phase as shown in Figs. 13 and 14. In this way the overall transformation to  $\tau$  phase is described as a simultaneous hybrid massive-martensitic transformation. Genc *et al.* suggested using high-energy XRD that the formation of  $\epsilon'$  may be dependent on the composition [108]. They showed that upon heating the quenched-in  $\epsilon$  phase from 300 to 724 K at 10 K/min,  $\epsilon'$  formed in  $Mn_xAl_{1-x}$  for the compositions  $50.5 < x < 55.2$  at.% but did not form at higher Mn concentrations. They also observed that during this heating from 300 to 724 K in the absence of  $\epsilon'$  phase,  $\epsilon$  phase decomposed into the equilibrium  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases without forming  $\tau$  phase. Yet, other work has shown that it is possible to form  $\tau$  phase at Mn concentrations above 55 at.% [109-111]. Therefore, it is still not fully clear what impact the two modes or the intermediate  $\epsilon'$  phase have on the microstructure and what the implications are for processing techniques. For example, Si *et al.* and Sologubenko *et al.* have suggested that over a larger temperature range, from room temperature to 900 K, the relative contributions of the two transformation modes may show a temperature dependence, with the diffusion-driven massive transformation dominating at high temperatures and becoming insignificant compared to the martensitic contribution at temperatures below 650 K [106,112]. Solobenko *et al.* also identified that in the Mn-Al-C system the martensitic mode is more dominant at higher concentrations of Mn and C, whereas the massive mode is encouraged by higher concentrations of Al [112]. The hybrid massive-martensitic transformation to  $\tau$  phase has been shown to produce twins, antiphase boundaries (APB), and dislocations [107,113-115]. Twins and APBs have both been suggested to decrease  $M_r$ ,  $H_c$ , and  $(BH)_{max}$ , whereas dislocations may have a positive effect on  $H_c$  [116]. Therefore, a careful control of defect structures is necessary to optimize the magnetic performance of the  $\tau$  phase.

## 4.2. Mn-Al bulk processing

### 4.2.1. Mn-Al bulk processing from melt

Similar to Mn-Ga and Mn-Bi, the most straightforward approach for bulk processing of Mn-Al is by arc-melting. However, unlike MnGa,  $Mn_3Ga$ , and  $MnBi$ , which are equilibrium phases, the magnetic  $L1_0$   $\tau$  phase is metastable at room temperature and the heating and cooling rates during processing of Mn-Al are critical to forming the  $\tau$  phase. Generally, bulk processing techniques begin with a homogenization anneal above the  $\epsilon$  phase transition temperature of 1143 K for durations ranging from 1 h to many days depending on the homogeneity of the as-cast starting material [117,92,80]. The simplest technique is to then cool the  $\epsilon$  phase bulk material at a moderate rate to allow it to transform into the ferromagnetic  $\tau$  phase. Fang *et al.* demonstrated this by heating and cooling small 10 g  $(Mn_{55}Al_{45})_{98}C_2$  specimens sealed in crystal sapphire tubes under vacuum [91]. The samples were heated to 1173 K then cooled at 600 K/min, 10 K/min, or 2 K/min while performing *in-situ* XRD. They observed that at the rapid cooling rate of 600 K/min the resulting ingot consists of roughly equal parts by wt.% of the  $\tau$  and  $\epsilon$  phase. At the moderate cooling rate of 10 K/min the sample consisted of >95 wt.%  $\tau$  phase, while at the slowest rate of 2 K/min the sample initially transformed into the  $\tau$  phase but then decomposed into the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases. Hence, a moderate cooling rate is optimum to allow adequate time for the  $\tau$  phase transformation to occur without decomposition into the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases.

Palanisamy *et al.* demonstrated that it was even possible to directly cast a  $\tau$  phase  $Mn_{55}Al_{45}$  bulk alloy from melt [73]. They modified the cooling rate by suction casting from melt into copper crucibles of different inner diameter, from 2 to 12 mm, forming cylinders roughly 5 mm in height. They used a finite element simulation to model the cooling rate at the center of each cast cylinder and correlated these to the phases present in the actual samples. They saw a mixture of  $\epsilon$  and  $\tau$  phases present in the 6 mm diameter sample, which had a cooling rate of ~140 K/min, only the  $\tau$  phase present in the 10 mm diameter sample, which had a cooling rate of ~60 K/min, while partial decomposition into the  $\beta$  phase was observed in the 12 mm diameter sample, which had a cooling rate of ~20 K/min. Shafeie *et al.* performed a similar experiment to directly cast  $\tau$  phase from melt without an annealing step [79]. They synthesized 20 g  $(Mn_{55}Al_{45})_{98}C_2$  ingots from the molten state in two ways. First, they held the melt at 1673 K for 10 min before simply furnace cooling. Second, they held the melt at 1673 K for 10 min, then cooled to 1473 K, where it was held for 30 min before furnace cooling. They did not provide an estimation of the cooling rate. However, they demonstrated that the second method of dwelling at 1473 K for 30 min increased the amount of the  $\tau$  phase and decreased the fractions of  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases when compared to the first method of simply cooling from 1673 K. SEM analysis showed that the first method produced an inhomogeneous distribution of Mn and Al, forming Mn-rich regions within an Al-rich matrix. The second method displayed a much more homogeneous elemental distribution and grain structure, suggesting that the dwell was successful in homogenizing the ingot and forming a higher concentration of  $\epsilon$  phase. It should be noted that in the case of the second method, the amount of  $\tau$  phase was 99.5 wt.% at the top of the ingot but only 95.1 wt.% at the middle, suggesting that for larger scale ingots than 20 g this method may not form uniform  $\tau$  phase due to the size-dependence of the cooling rate, as shown by Palanisamy *et al.*

Shao *et al.* have demonstrated that the conventional industrial process of strip casting can be used to form a high  $\tau$  phase volume fraction in  $2.5 \times 0.5$  mm strips of  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$  resulting in a  $M_{6.4MA/m}$  of 114 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and but a very low  $H_c$  of <80 kA/m [109]. However, they did not present any details of the thermal conditions used to produce the strip cast in this case, making it difficult to evaluate the usefulness of this technique.

**Table 7**Composition, phase, method, and magnetic properties for selected  $\tau$  phase Mn-Al bulk magnets.

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	$BH_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Bittner <i>et al.</i> 2017 [117]	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	1373 K homogenization for 2 days in Ar then water quench	15.9		119 (3820)		
	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	“ Then 1373 anneal for 30 min and quench, then 773 K anneal for 1 h and quench	95.5		116 (3820)		
	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	1373 K homogenization for 2 days in Ar then water quench. Then cold swage deformed to a log strain of 1.1	226.8	71.5		24	
	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	“ Then 773 K anneal for 1 h	64.5				
Chraplyvy <i>et al.</i> 1980 [198]	Mn <sub>53.2</sub> Al <sub>44.5</sub> C <sub>1.7</sub> Ni <sub>0.6</sub>	1373 K homogenization then water quench a 3.5 mm diameter and 0.1 mm thick disk. Laser irradiation heated on one side to 813 K for 5 min	80		85 (1194)		
	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Ball milled for 20 h then ECAE at 698 K for 15 min	334		24.5 (796)		
Chaturvedi <i>et al.</i> 2014 [130]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Ball milled for 20 h then ECAE at 698 K for 30 min	334				
	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Ball milled for 20 h then ECAE at 698 K for 45 min	334	26.3	39.8 (796)		
	Mn <sub>51</sub> Al <sub>47</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	1373 K homogenization for 12 h into 1173 K anneal for 30 min under vac quartz encapsulation and water quench	34.6	18.2	78.9 (1194)		
		“ Then hot compression of 6 mm diameter and 9 mm high ingot to 50% of starting height at 923 K and 0.001 s <sup>-1</sup> strain rate	105.0	30.8	73.8 (1194)		
Feng <i>et al.</i> 2021 [138]	(Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>99.4</sub> Ni <sub>0.6</sub>	1373 K homogenization for 2 days in Ar, quenched in water, then 773 K anneal for 1 h. Then hot uniaxial compression at 973 K for 10 min to a 75% height reduction	139		122 (11141)		543
		As-Cast	70	21.05	93.50 (5570)		654
Gavrea <i>et al.</i> 2017 [137]	Mn <sub>52</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> T <sub>2</sub>	As-Cast wrapped in Ta foil and 743 K anneal for 6 h under Ar then water quench	55	14.60	87.60 (5570)		668
		As-Cast wrapped in Ta foil and 1323 K anneal for 1 h under Ar then water quench	43	17.45	98.54 (5570)		651
	Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> T <sub>4</sub>	As-Cast	34	11.02	81.21 (5570)		664
		As-Cast wrapped in Ta foil and 743 K anneal for 6 h under Ar then water quench	27	11.02	75.54 (5570)		668
		As-Cast wrapped in Ta foil and 1323 K anneal for 1 h under Ar then water quench	27	8.52	83.10 (5570)		664
		Optical floating zone single crystal cast at 1.1 $\mu\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ then ramp to $\sim$ 848 K at 20 K/min	~16		~90 (1592)		
		Bridgeman furnace drawn at 200 $\mu\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ to form columnar grains	~80		~85 (1592)		
		Bridgeman furnace drawn at 800 $\mu\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ to form dendritic grains then ramp to $\sim$ 823 K at 20 K/min	~96		~90 (1592)		
Jia <i>et al.</i> 2018 [119]	(Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>98</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 25 $\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ to form ultrafine columnar grains	117		~90 (1592)		
		Coarse powder pelletized into gold capsule and high-pressure synthesized at 9 GPa and 1273 K for 1 h	~170		~45 (7958)		
Kinemuchi <i>et al.</i> 2016 [99]	Mn <sub>47</sub> Al <sub>53</sub>	“	~181		~78 (7958)		
	Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>50</sub>	“	~155		~115 (7958)		
	Mn <sub>52</sub> Al <sub>48</sub>	“	~133		~108 (7958)		
	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>47</sub>						
Kontos <i>et al.</i> 2019 [134]	(Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> ) <sub>99.98</sub> B <sub>0.02</sub>	Drop-synthesized at 1673 K for 10 min in Ar then 1273 K anneal for 10 min and water quench.	~245		~43 (1440)		646–664
		1373 K homogenization anneal then quench, 823 K anneal for 20 min, crushed before high energy ball milling for 2 h, then again 823 K anneal for 20 min.	263	28	50 (2387)	4.8	
Madugundo <i>et al.</i> 2016 [128]	Mn <sub>53.5</sub> Al <sub>44.5</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	Then hot compacted under 275 MPa at 973 K into 10 mm diameter 5 mm long cylinder					
		“ But compacted under 1.2 GPa into 5x5x4 mm and microwave sintered at 973 K for 10 min under Ar, then 873 K anneal for 10 min	88	39	94 (2387)	4.0	
		1373 K homogenization anneal then quench, 823 K anneal for 20 min, then hot deformed to 75% height at 973 K under uniaxial pressure	175 ( $\perp$ )	50 ( $\perp$ )	82 (2387) ( $\perp$ )	14.3 ( $\perp$ )	
		Wrapped in Ta foil, 743 K anneal for 6 h then quench			112 (7958)		645
Mican <i>et al.</i> 2016 [136]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Wrapped in Ta foil, 743 K anneal for 6 h then quench			106 (7958)		634
	Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> Ni <sub>4</sub> (Mn <sub>57</sub> Al <sub>43</sub> ) <sub>98.9</sub> C <sub>1.1</sub>	Wrapped in Ta foil, 743 K anneal for 6 h then quench	228	44.3	78.4 (1592)	12.4	

(continued on next page)

Table 7 (continued)

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	$BH_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Munoz-Rodriguez <i>et al.</i> 2020 [111]		Gas-atomized powder. Hot compacted at 873 K under 300 MPa for 30 min (15 min unloaded 15 loaded) “ But HEBM for 60 s before hot compaction Gas atomized powder. Annealed at 873 K for 30 min. Hot compacted at 873 K under 300 MPa for 5 min (2 min unloaded 3 loaded) “ But HEBM for 60 s and annealed at 698 K for 10 min before hot compaction	257 229 242	39.2 44.2 42.3	67.6 (1592) 77.0 (1592) 73.0 (1592)	9.5 11.0 10.7	
Ohtani <i>et al.</i> 1977 [80,121,122]	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	1373 K homogenization anneal for 1 h, quench to 773 K, 873 K anneal for 30 min, hot extruded at 973 K under 785 MPa, all in air “ Then 973 K anneal for 10 min	215 (  ) 239 (  )	0.61 T (B <sub>r</sub> ) 0.61 T (B <sub>r</sub> )		49 (  ) 55.7 (  )	
Oygarden <i>et al.</i> 2019 [164]	(Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> ) <sub>98</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	Ball milled for 10 h, compressed into 7 mm dia. pellet under 260 MPa, 1323 K anneal for 20 min and air quench	119	41*	85 (1592)*		
Palanisamy <i>et al.</i> 2016 [73]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub>	Melted and suction cast into 10 mm diameter rod	78.0		111 (11141)		668
		1273 K homogenization anneal for 5 h then water quench, 673 K anneal for 5 h then water quench	91.9		128 (11141)		668
Park <i>et al.</i> 2010 [72]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	1423 homogenization anneal for 24 h then deoxygenated and deionized water quench, then 723 K anneal for 1 h in vac			98.3	37.4	661
Qian <i>et al.</i> 2019 [199]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Start as powder, 1373 K homogenization anneal for 10 h, then 873 K anneal for 5 min under Ar and H <sub>2</sub> . Then compacted under 12.5 GPa “	310 175		~40 88		
Radulov <i>et al.</i> 2019 [191]	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>2</sub> Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>47</sub>	Ball milled, then electron beam melted on a preheated platform at 1103 K in 100 $\mu$ m layers, 1373 K anneal for 60 h then 773 K anneal for 30 min	47.8	0.18 T (B <sub>r</sub> )	100 (1592)		1.85
Sakamoto <i>et al.</i> 1980 [125,126]	Mn <sub>52.6</sub> Al <sub>45.2</sub> C <sub>1.7</sub> Ni <sub>0.5</sub>	Cast ingot homogenized at 1373 K for 2 h then air-blower quench to 773 K, 873 K anneal for 20 min, then hot extruded at 973 K, then axially strained at 933 K at 7 mm.s <sup>-1</sup> to log strain of -1.21. 953 K anneal for 5 min to finish	326	0.46 T (B <sub>r</sub> )		33	
Saravanan <i>et al.</i> 2015 [110]	Mn <sub>56</sub> Al <sub>44</sub>	Tungsten-C ball milling for 25 h, spark plasma sintered under vac, 75 MPa, 973 K for 5 min, then 1100 K anneal for 20 min under vac	194		28 (3000)		
Shafeie <i>et al.</i> 2019 [79]	(Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> ) <sub>98</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	Drop synthesized at 1673 K	56	20.4	108 (7162)		560
		“ Then 1473 anneal for 30 min before cooling	19	11.5	120 (7162)		550
Shao <i>et al.</i> 2017 [109]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Strip cast into 2.5 $\times$ 0.5 mm strip	< 80		114 (5570)		
Si <i>et al.</i> 2019 [131]	(Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>97.56</sub> C <sub>2.44</sub>	Gas-atomized powder, 60 K anneal for 20 min. Then compacted under 3.1 GPa	271	39	90 (3183)		
Si <i>et al.</i> 2019 [118]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Melt spun ribbons at 52 m.s <sup>-1</sup> then 758 K anneal for 5 min “	151 104	25 30	78 (6366) 122 (6366)		
	(Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>97.56</sub> C <sub>2.44</sub> (Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>97.56</sub> C <sub>2.44</sub>	“ Crushed, compacted into bulk pellet under 6 GPa for 20 min	302		~60 (6366)		
Si <i>et al.</i> 2020 [135]	Mn <sub>52.9</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> B <sub>1.2</sub> N <sub>0.9</sub>	1323 K homogenization anneal for 40 h in vac and water quench, 700 K anneal for 15 min, then severe plastic deformation under 6 GPa and 10 turns of torsion “ Then 623 K anneal for 40 min	430 406	19 33	45 (1592) 77 (1592)		620
Thielsch <i>et al.</i> 2017 [123]	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	1373 K homogenization anneal for 2 days and water quench, then hot extruded at 953 K reducing area ratio by 4	159 (  ) 127 (  )	0.47 T (  ) 0.26 T (  ) (B <sub>r</sub> )			533
Tyrman <i>et al.</i> [132]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>44</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	Melt spun ribbons, cryo-milled, then SPS at 823 K under 400 MPa	~150 (  ) ~137 (  )	~40 (  ) ~83 (1512) (  )	~79 (1512) (  ) ~83 (1512) (  )		
Wang <i>et al.</i> 2011	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>44.4</sub> Zn <sub>1.6</sub>	Induction melted in Ar, water quench, then 693 K anneal for 1 h in vacuum	125		~70 (1194)		645
Zhang <i>et al.</i> 2018 [120]	(Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>97</sub> C <sub>3</sub>	Optical float zone furnace pulled at 4 mm/h, then 903 K anneal for 3 min under 320 MPa uniaxial compression			113		

**Note:** Magnetic properties are at room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 5200 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for  $\tau$  phase.

( $\perp$ ) Indicates measurement perpendicular to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

( $\parallel$ ) Indicates measurement parallel to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

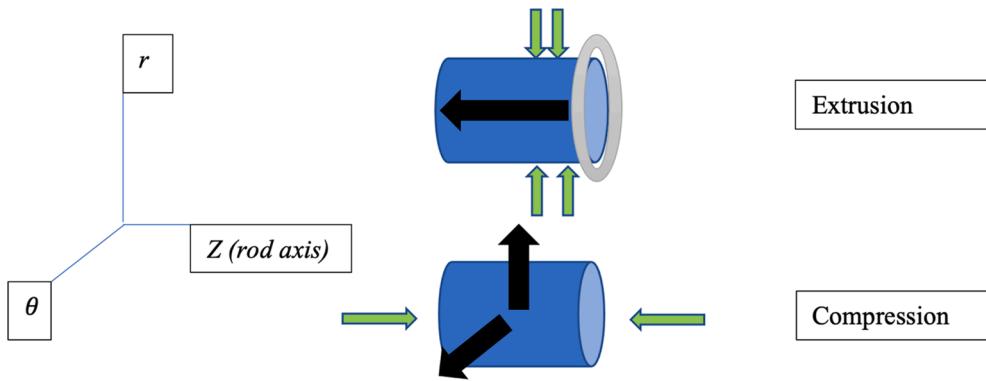
~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.

To circumvent the challenge of controlling the cooling rate throughout a sample, the more common experimental procedure has been to rapidly quench-in the  $\epsilon$  phase, such that there is inadequate time for transformation to the  $\tau$  phase, then perform a subsequent low-temperature anneal. For a direct comparison, Palanisamy *et al.* compared the aforementioned suction cast magnets with a Mn<sub>55</sub>Al<sub>45</sub> magnet produced by homogenizing at 1273 K for 5 h, quenching into water to retain the  $\epsilon$  phase, and subsequently annealing at 673 K for 5 h followed by a water quench [73]. Comparing the two bulk magnets, the quenched and annealed magnet had a higher H<sub>c</sub> and M<sub>s</sub>, at 91.9 kA/m and 128 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg respectively, compared to the direct cast magnet, at 78.0 kA/m and 111 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. This suggests that the annealing step allowed for a more complete transformation to the  $\tau$  phase compared to directly casting from melt. Si *et al.* melt spun ribbons of both Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub> and (Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>)<sub>97.56</sub>C<sub>2.44</sub> at a wheel speed of 52 m.s<sup>-1</sup> to form  $\epsilon$  phase ribbons [118]. They then annealed the unalloyed and carbon-alloyed ribbons at 739 K and 758 K, respectively, for 5 min followed by furnace cooling. A longer annealing time was necessary for the carbon alloyed sample to transform to the  $\tau$  phase because the addition of carbon has been shown to increase the temperature of the transformation to the  $\tau$  phase [77]. Annealing the carbon-alloyed ribbon at 733 K for 20 min and furnace cooling did not fully transform the  $\epsilon$  phase into  $\tau$  despite the longer duration. They observed that the Mn-Al ribbons were composed of  $\epsilon$  phase and a small unquantified fraction of  $\gamma_2$  phase. This  $\gamma_2$  phase fraction was retained after annealing while the  $\epsilon$  phase was fully transformed into  $\tau$ . The resulting ribbon had a M<sub>6.4MA/m</sub> of 78 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and a H<sub>c</sub> of 151 kA/m. In contrast, the carbon-alloyed ribbons did not show any  $\gamma_2$  phase, only the  $\epsilon$  phase, suggesting that the carbon addition suppressed the formation of the  $\gamma_2$  phase at this wheel speed. As a result of the higher amount of the  $\tau$  phase and lack of secondary phases for pinning sites, the carbon-alloyed ribbons had a higher M<sub>6.4MA/m</sub> of 122 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg but a lower H<sub>c</sub> of 104 kA/m. They crushed the carbon-alloyed ribbons and compacted them into a bulk pellet under a pressure of 6 GPa for 20 min. However, while this refined the grain size and increased H<sub>c</sub> to 203 kA/m, pelletizing came at the expense of reducing the M<sub>6.4MA/m</sub> by half to ~60 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg.

Jia *et al.* compared the microstructure and magnetic properties of melt-spun (Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>)<sub>98</sub>C<sub>2</sub> ribbons to those of the same composition magnets formed using either an optical floating zone or a Bridgman furnace [119]. In all cases, roughly the same M<sub>s</sub> values of ~90 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg were achieved. The primary difference between the magnets was in the resulting H<sub>c</sub>. The ribbons were spun from melt at 25 m.s<sup>-1</sup> forming ultrafine columnar grains with a H<sub>c</sub> of 117 kA/m. Using a Bridgman furnace, where the furnace hot zone was moved along the length of the specimen at a rate of 200–800  $\mu\text{m.s}^{-1}$ , they were able to observe a shift from columnar to dendritic grains as the moving speed of the furnace was increased. The 800  $\mu\text{m.s}^{-1}$  sample was composed of primarily  $\epsilon$  phase, requiring an additional anneal (ramp to ~823 K at 20 K/min) to form the magnetic phase without significantly affecting the grain size. The dendritic-grained material tended to be finer than the columnar-grained material and consequently showed higher coercivities (H<sub>c</sub> = ~80 kA/m at 200  $\mu\text{m.s}^{-1}$  and H<sub>c</sub> = ~96 kA/m at 800  $\mu\text{m.s}^{-1}$ ). The sample prepared in the optical floating zone furnace at moving velocity of 1.1  $\mu\text{m.s}^{-1}$  was composed of a 3 mm long single crystal of the  $\epsilon$  phase, which is orders of magnitude larger than the grains formed by the other methods. After annealing to form the  $\tau$  phase (ramp to ~848 K at 20 K/min), this sample had the lowest H<sub>c</sub> of ~16 kA/m, demonstrating that refining the grain size plays a key role in improving the H<sub>c</sub> in bulk Mn-Al magnets.

Zhang *et al.* also produced a carbon-alloyed  $\epsilon$  phase single crystal, (Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>)<sub>97</sub>C<sub>3</sub>, using an optical floating zone furnace at the same drawing rate of 1.1  $\mu\text{m.s}^{-1}$  [120]. However, to form  $\tau$  phase they used a 903 K anneal for 3 min while the specimen was under uniaxial compression. In the absence of compression during annealing, the  $\epsilon$  phase single crystal transformed through an observed martensitic transformation into a polycrystalline magnetically isotropic  $\tau$  phase magnet with a high density of twins. However, by using compression along the [1 -1 1] direction of the  $\epsilon$  phase during annealing, the martensitic transformation was constrained to just one variant of  $\tau$  phase, the magnetic easy axis [0 0 1] (which is parallel to the [1 -1 1] direction of the  $\epsilon$  phase), formation of twins was suppressed, and consequently the resulting single crystal magnet displayed high magnetic anisotropy along the axis of compression and a high M<sub>s</sub> of 113 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. Kojima *et al.* demonstrated that it was also possible to form a single crystal  $\tau$  phase magnet by applying uniaxial stress during the phase transformation from a single crystal of  $\epsilon$  phase [103]. Starting with a Mn<sub>54.8</sub>Al<sub>41.6</sub>C<sub>3.6</sub>  $\epsilon$  phase single crystal cast in a Bridgman furnace, they sectioned the single crystal and annealed multiple samples at 833 K under 294 Pa at various uniaxial compressive stress orientations. They achieved a  $\tau$  phase single crystal when compression was applied along a direction tilted ~50° away from the [0 0 0 1] of the  $\epsilon$  single crystal towards the [1 -1 0 0] direction, resulting in a  $\tau$  single crystal of M<sub>s</sub> = 106 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. They observed coherence of the orientation of the  $\tau$  crystal to that of the parent  $\epsilon$  such that (1 1 1) and (-1 1 0) of the  $\tau$  was parallel to (0 0 0 1) and (1 1 -2 0) of the  $\epsilon$ , respectively. The [0 0 1]  $\tau$  easy axis developed at a direction tilted ~84° away from the axis of compression. Notably, they confirmed that when the compression was applied along the [0 0 0 1] or [2 -1 -1 0] axes of the  $\epsilon$  parent, the resulting  $\tau$  phase was polycrystalline and lacked a preferred orientation. Mechanical stress, thus, has a strong effect on the resulting  $\tau$  phase microstructure, particularly in developing crystalline and magnetic anisotropy. However, the single crystals prepared by Zhang *et al.* and Kojima *et al.* achieved no greater than ~70% the theoretical maximum M<sub>s</sub> of ~161 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, and had lower M<sub>s</sub> than other Mn-Al-C bulk polycrystalline magnets in this review (see Table 7) [79,117,118]. This demonstrates that controlling the martensitic mode of the  $\tau$  phase transformation to a single crystal without consideration of the massive mode is not sufficient to maximize M<sub>s</sub>. Additionally, even in single crystal  $\tau$ , the presence of excess Mn (above 50 at.%) in the L<sub>1</sub> structure is likely to cause defects in the ordered lattice and lead to AFM coupling between Mn atoms, preventing the M<sub>s</sub> from reaching its theoretical maximum [114].

Seminal work by Ohtani *et al.* in 1977 produced what still remains today as the highest (BH)<sub>max</sub> for a Mn-Al-C magnet ever



**Fig. 16.** Schematic of the effects of mechanical stress (green arrows) on magnetic anisotropy. The magnetic easy-axis (black arrows) is aligned with the rod extrusion direction (Z) during hot extrusion but can be reoriented perpendicularly through compression to align with the radial (r) and tangential ( $\theta$ ).

produced, at  $55.7 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ , for the composition  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{45}\text{C}_2$  [80,121,122]. To achieve this, they performed a 1373 K homogenization anneal for 1 h, quenched the  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{45}\text{C}_2$  to 773 K, tempered it at 873 K for 30 min, and finally hot extruded it at 973 K at a stress of 785 MPa, with an area reduction ratio of 7.4:1. A post-extrusion anneal at 973 K for 10 min improved  $H_c$  from 215 to 239 kA/m but did not affect  $M_r$ . The hot extrusion led to a decrease in the grain size and the development of strong magnetic anisotropy aligned with the extruded rod axis. The magnetic anisotropy is due to the formation of a  $\tau$  phase c-axis crystal texture along the rod axis during extrusion. More recently, Thielsch *et al.* also showed that hot extrusion developed magnetic anisotropy along the rod extrusion direction [123]. Investigating the same  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{45}\text{C}_2$  composition sample, they performed a homogenization anneal at 1373 K for 2 days, quenched the alloy into water, and then hot extruded at 953 K with an area reduction ratio of 4:1. They found magnetic anisotropy of degree 0.45 along the rod extrusion direction and a microstructure of very fine recrystallized grains amongst retained large grains that did not undergo recrystallization. They quantified the anisotropy as a degree from 0 (magnetically isotropic) to 1 (uniaxial magnetic anisotropy) using the formula:

$$\text{Degree of anisotropy} = (M_r\parallel - M_r^\perp)/M_r\parallel$$

where  $M_r\parallel$  is the remanence parallel to the magnetically easy axis (along the rod extrusion direction) and  $M_r^\perp$  is the remanence perpendicular to the magnetically easy axis [115]. The large retained grains, up to  $50 \mu\text{m}$ , showed a high density of twins. In contrast, the 700 nm recrystallized grains were roughly the size of a single magnetic domain,  $\sim 770 \text{ nm}$  in this material, and, thus, were highly resistant to magnetic reversal. They suggested that if the material was fully recrystallized, thereby eliminating the large grains, the  $H_c$  of the material would be greatly improved. The magnet produced by Ohtani *et al.* showed a much higher  $H_c$  (239 kA/m) compared to that in the latter study (159 kA/m), and subsequent SEM analysis of Ohtani *et al.*'s magnet revealed that there were no grains larger than  $5 \mu\text{m}$  retained after the hot extrusion and heat treatments [124]. In 1980, Sakamoto *et al.* further refined the hot extrusion processing technique developed by Ohtani *et al.* by demonstrating that it was possible to change the magnetic anisotropy from parallel to the rod extrusion direction to perpendicular for a  $\text{Mn}_{52.6}\text{Al}_{45.2}\text{C}_{1.7}\text{Ni}_{0.5}$  bulk magnet, see Fig. 16 [125,126]. They performed a 1373 K homogenization anneal for 2 h, air-blower quenched to 773 K, then tempered at 873 K for 20 min. This ingot was hot extruded at 973 K, imparting a logarithmic strain of 1.4 in the extrusion direction. Finally, the extruded billet was compressed along the rod extrusion direction at 933 K, to a logarithmic strain of  $-1.2$ , and annealed for 5 min at 953 K. They observed that the sample without compression showed anisotropic magnetic behavior with its easy axis along the rod extrusion direction, as observed by Ohtani *et al.* [80] and Thielsch *et al.* [123]. For increasing hot compressive strains, they observed a swap in c-axis orientation from parallel to the rod axis to perpendicular. This was shown by the decreasing  $M_r$  in the rod axis direction and the increasing  $M_r$  in the radial direction, resulting in a  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  of  $33 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ . They observed the same swap in c-axis orientation in a magnet processed under the same conditions without Ni alloying as well. Therefore, even small amounts of compressive strain are sufficient to reorient the c-axis in this material from parallel to the rod extrusion axis to perpendicular so that the c-axis is uniformly distributed in the plane perpendicular to the extrusion axis. Subsequent investigations have shown that for an Mn-Al-C ingot without any initial anisotropy, compressive strains up to 50% develop magnetic anisotropy parallel to the axis of compression, while increasing to 75% strain brings about the perpendicular change to magnetic anisotropy [127]. For example, Madugundo *et al.* fabricated a bulk rod using arc-melting without any initial anisotropy [128]. They performed a 1373 K homogenization anneal and quench, followed by an 823 K anneal for 20 min, and then performed hot uniaxial compression along the rod length axis at 973 K, reducing the length of the bulk ingot by 75%. This process did not include a hot extrusion step to develop any anisotropy parallel to the deformation direction. The magnet showed a magnetic texture of degree 0.26 in the plane perpendicular to the axis of hot compression and a  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  of  $14.3 \text{ kJ/m}^3$  in this plane. It also exhibited the same small recrystallized grain structure as other hot-deformed magnets with grains less than  $500 \text{ nm}$ . However, this magnet only achieved roughly half the  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  of that obtained by Sakamoto *et al.* due in part to its lower  $H_c$  of 175 kA/m compared to 326 kA/m. Additionally, this magnet displayed significant decomposition into the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases after hot deformation, which also diminished  $M_s$ .

Bittner *et al.* demonstrated that the dislocation density has a strong effect on the  $H_c$  in bulk Mn-Al magnets [117]. They cooled a  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$  ingot encapsulated in a quartz tube from 1373 K by quenching into water to form the  $\tau$  phase. Using cold swaging while encased in a stainless-steel tube to a logarithmic strain of 1.1 (area reduction ratio of 3:1), they formed a poly-twinned microstructure with a  $H_c$  of 226.8 kA/m, shown in Fig. 15. Upon annealing at 773 K for 1 h, the poly-twinned microstructure was left intact but  $H_c$  decreased to 64.5 kA/m. They observed that subsequent annealing increased the initial susceptibility, which suggests that domain wall pinning mechanisms dominated over nucleation. They also estimated the overall lattice distortion by determining the sharpness and number of observable Kickuchi bands (i.e. the quality of the pattern) using Fast Fourier Transformations of a large sample of 2,500 EBSD patterns and determined that the primary sources for the lattice distortions were dislocations. They observed that the Kickuchi band blurring, and thus, the overall lattice distortion, increased with increasing  $H_c$ . Therefore, they concluded that the strain fields of dislocations, rather than twins or grain boundaries, were the primary source of pinning sites in this material. Si *et al.* performed cold-rolling on a  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$   $\tau$  phase ingot to an engineering strain of 0.15 [77].  $H_c$  was increased by a factor of 4 and  $M_r$  by a factor of 3, but  $M_s$  decreased from  $\sim 130$  to 100 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. Adding up to 3 at.% carbon to this ingot diminished the effect of cold rolling and decreased  $T_c$ . Carbon additions exceeding this concentration did not show a significant impact on the magnetic properties. Rial *et al.* performed cold-rolling on planar-cast  $Mn_{55}Al_{45}$   $\epsilon$  phase ribbons for 10–50 passes through the cold-roller [129]. The initial ribbon showed a grain size of 106 nm and microstrain of 0.1% determined by the Scherrer method. The grain size was refined to 36 nm and 24 nm, while microstrain was increased to 0.28% and 0.42% for 10 and 50 passes, respectively. After cold-rolling, the ribbons were annealed at 698 K for 10 min to transform into the  $\tau$  phase. The annealed un-rolled ribbon formed 81 wt.%  $\tau$  phase and 16 wt.%  $\beta$  phase ( $M_r = 38$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg,  $H_c = 119$  kA/m). After 10 passes the  $\tau$  phase fraction decreased to 69 wt.% and  $\beta$  phase fraction increased to 31 wt.%, while after 50 passes the  $\tau$  phase fraction was just 50 wt.% compared to 50 wt.%  $\beta$  phase. However, despite the phase decomposition,  $M_r$  only slightly diminished and remained constant at 35 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg for 10–50 passes, while  $H_c$  increased to 175 kA/m after 10 passes and 279 kA/m after 50 passes. They concluded that the defects introduced into the microstructure of the  $\epsilon$  phase ribbons during cold rolling provided nucleation sites for the  $\beta$  phase to form during the heat treatment. The combination of defects and  $\beta$  phase regions introduced by repeated cold-rolling therefore was shown to more than double coercivity with only minimal loss of  $M_r$ .  $M_{1.6MA/m}$  was more strongly affected by cold-rolling, dropping from 76 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg in the un-rolled sample to  $\sim 58$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg in the 50 pass sample, more directly corresponding to the decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase.

#### 4.2.2. Mn-Al bulk consolidation from powder

Bulk Mn-Al samples have also been produced by powder consolidation. Chaturvedi *et al.* used an  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$  nano-crystalline  $\epsilon$  phase powder precursor formed by gas-atomization followed by mechanical milling for 20 h [130]. The precursor powder was  $\sim 66\%$   $\epsilon$  phase with the remaining fraction composed of  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases with an average grain size of 12 nm. Using equal-channel angular extrusion (ECAE), the powder was compacted under high pressure at 698 K and extruded through an angled die to impart a high shear strain. The duration of ECAE processing was varied from 15 to 45 min, which showed no significant change in  $H_c = 334$  kA/m. However,  $M_s$  under an applied 796 kA/m field was shown to increase from 24.5 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg to 39.8 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg for 15 and 45 min extrusions, respectively. They concluded that even at the longest ECAE duration the transformation from  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase was incomplete by this method and the magnetic properties could be improved by performing ECAE at 648 K for 30 min and then annealing at 673 K for 30 min to maximize the  $\tau$  phase fraction. They also demonstrated the high-temperature stability of magnets produced by this method by aging an ingot at 473 K in air for up to 40 days. After 20 days, the  $H_c$  and  $M_s$  were not only retained, but  $M_s$  actually slightly improved while  $H_c$  did not show significant change. After 40 days  $M_s$  was observed to decrease from the maximum at 20 days but was still significantly higher than the  $M_s$  in the original ingot.

It is also possible to consolidate from a  $\tau$  phase powder precursor; however, consideration must be undertaken while avoiding decomposition of the magnetic phase into the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases. One technique employed for this by Si *et al.* involved cold-compaction to preserve the  $\tau$  phase in gas-atomized ( $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$ )<sub>97.56</sub>C<sub>2.44</sub> powder (1–7  $\mu$ m) annealed at 760 K for 20 min [131]. The powder was then compacted into a cylinder at room temperature under a uniaxial compressive pressure of 3.1 GPa, which reduced the  $\tau$  phase grain size to 10–100 nm. From the precursor powder to the bulk magnet  $M_s$  decreased by  $\sim 9\%$ , from 99 to 90 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, while  $H_c$  increased from 135 to 271 kA/m. Therefore, cold compaction has been shown to be a suitable technique for increasing  $(BH)_{max}$  by roughly doubling the  $H_c$  while minimizing the decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase. Qian *et al.* also employed cold compaction as a way of increasing  $H_c$ , but at much higher pressure. Starting with pure Mn, Al, and C micropowders, they performed a solid-state reaction (SSR) at 1373 K for 10 h to alloy the pure powders into  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$  and  $Mn_{53}Al_{45}C_2$  powders [199]. They then annealed the powders at 873 K for 5 min to form the  $\tau$  phase. The powder had an average particle size of 50–100  $\mu$ m and the grain size was refined by an undisclosed amount. Uniaxial compression under 12.5 GPa was shown to greatly improve the  $H_c$  of both the unalloyed (from  $\sim 40$  to 310 kA/m) and carbon alloyed (from 54 to 175 kA/m) magnets while also greatly decreasing  $M_s$  for the unalloyed magnet (from  $\sim 88$  to  $\sim 40$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg) and slightly decreasing  $M_s$  for the carbon alloyed magnet (from 95 to 88 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg). Therefore, like the results of Si *et al.*, this cold compaction technique greatly improved the  $H_c$  of the bulk compared to the powder while only reducing  $M_s$  by  $\sim 7\%$  for the carbon-alloyed magnet. In fact, compared to Si *et al.* where  $H_c$  roughly doubled, this technique showed an improvement in  $H_c$  by more than a factor of 3. Yet, the  $H_c$  of the both the powder and the bulk produced by Si *et al.* were higher than the carbon alloyed powder and bulk synthesized by Qian *et al.* This suggests that the powder produced by Si *et al.*, whether due to the higher carbon concentration, or lower particle size, presents better magnetic characteristics than the powder produced by Qian by SSR. However, it also appears that increasing the cold compaction pressure results in improved  $H_c$  in the bulk compared to the powder by increasing the dislocation density and decreasing grain size. Interestingly, increasing the cold compaction pressure does not decrease  $M_s$  but actually appears to improve it compared to lower pressures. This is evidenced by the fact that under a pressure of 12.5 GPa,  $M_s$  decreased by 7 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg ( $\sim 7\%$ ), while under 3.1 GPa it decreased by 9 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg ( $\sim 9\%$ ). Si *et al.* also noted that given the same powder and preparation methods as the powder compacted

under 3.1 GPa, compaction under 1.6 GPa decreased  $M_s$  by  $11 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  ( $\sim 11\%$ ). Therefore, increased pressure appears to stabilize the  $\tau$  phase when compacting at room temperature.

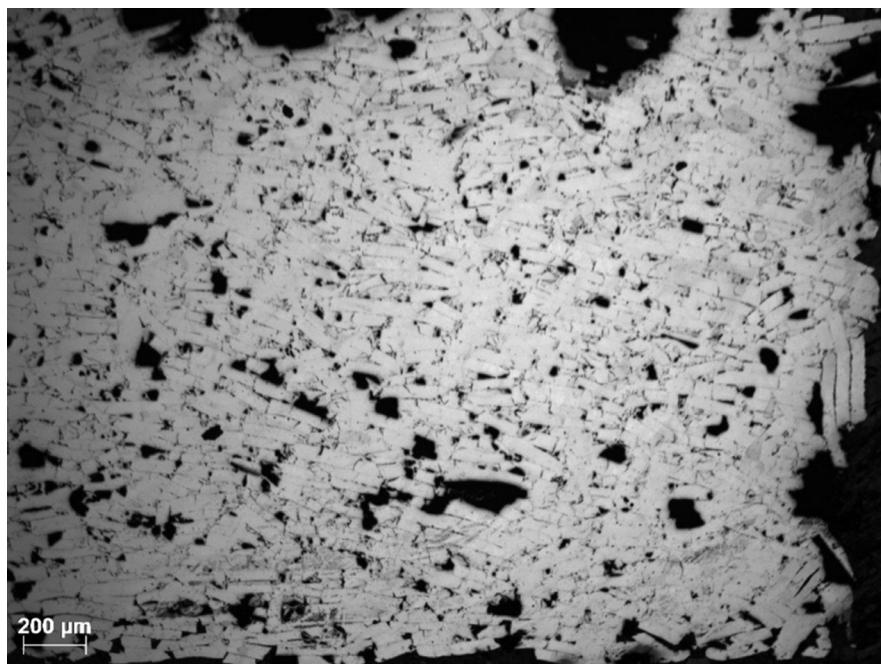
Kinemuchi *et al.* demonstrated that using very high pressure also stabilizes the  $\tau$  phase during hot compaction [99]. They heated a  $\text{Mn}_{52}\text{Al}_{48}$  powder precursor of roughly equal  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases to 1273 K then held it under a uniaxial compression pressure of 5, 7, or 9 GPa for 1 h before furnace cooling -still under pressure- back to room temperature. 9 GPa produced a bulk magnet of roughly 90%  $\tau$  phase with the remainder being  $\gamma_2$  phase. Utilizing this technique at the lower pressure of 5 GPa retained the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases and did not form any  $\tau$  phase. They also tested different Mn-Al compositions and found that the  $\tau$  phase formation was highly sensitive to the composition; under 9 GPa, the bulk magnet formed 100 wt.%  $\beta$  phase at  $\text{Mn}_{62}\text{Al}_{48}$  and 100 wt.%  $\gamma_2$  phase at  $\text{Mn}_{41}\text{Al}_{59}$ . Therefore, this provides evidence that at high applied pressures (7–9 GPa) the  $\tau$  phase becomes energetically more favorable than the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases for  $\text{Mn}_x\text{Al}_{1-x}$ ,  $47 < x < 55$ .

Munoz-Rodriguez *et al.* directly compared hot pressing consolidation from a  $\tau$  phase versus a  $\epsilon$  phase powder precursor [111]. They prepared  $(\text{Mn}_{57}\text{Al}_{43})_{98.9}\text{C}_{1.1}$  gas-atomized powder that was  $\sim 98\%$   $\epsilon$  phase, and treated a portion of the  $\epsilon$  phase powder to high energy ball milling (HEBM) for 60 s. Another portion of the gas-atomized powder was transformed into  $\tau$  phase by annealing at 873 K for 30 min and a portion of the transformed powder was also subjected to HEBM for 60 s and then annealed at 698 K for 10 min. Each of these portions was then hot compacted at 873 K under 300 MPa. The  $\epsilon$  phase powders were heat treated for 15 min without pressure to allow the phase transformation to occur then hot compacted for another 15 min. The  $\tau$  phase powders were heat treated for 2 min then hot compacted for another 3 min to prevent phase decomposition. Comparing the bulk magnets produced by these methods, the  $(\text{BH})_{\text{max}}$  of the bulk magnet hot-compacted from gas-atomized  $\epsilon$  phase powder was best, with a  $(\text{BH})_{\text{max}}$  of  $12.4 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ ,  $H_c = 228 \text{ kA/m}$  and  $M_r = 44.3 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ . The other magnets produced each had slightly higher  $H_c$ , as high as  $257 \text{ kA/m}$  for the HEBM  $\epsilon$  phase powder precursor ( $M_r = 39.3 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  and  $(\text{BH})_{\text{max}} = 9.5 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ ), but in each case this increase was accompanied by large phase fractions of the  $\beta$  phase and an  $\text{Mn}_3\text{AlC}$  carbide phase. As neither of these phases are ferromagnetic, they increased  $H_c$  by magnetically insulating the  $\tau$  phase and serving as pinning sites, but they also lowered the  $M_r$  and decreased  $(\text{BH})_{\text{max}}$  for the other magnets to between 9.5 and  $11 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ . Therefore, this study demonstrated that for this Mn-Al-C composition the best bulk magnet is produced by the simultaneous phase transformation and hot compaction rather than performing the phase transformation step independently. The brief HEBM treatment was shown to increase  $H_c$  for each type of precursor, but in spite of its short duration did not retain adequate  $\tau$  phase.

As in the case of Mn-Bi, SPS has the advantage over conventional sintering methods by preventing decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase and avoiding excessive grain coarsening. Saravanan *et al.* performed SPS on a mixture of ball milled Mn and Al powders, in the atomic ratio Mn:Al 56:44, with a mean crystallite size of 40 nm [110]. The SPS was performed at 973 K, at a pressure of 75 MPa, for 5 min under vacuum. Since the precursor powder was an inhomogeneous mixture of Mn and Al phases there was no  $\tau$  phase present prior to SPS. Due to the rapid nature of SPS, Al-rich  $\gamma_2$  and Mn-rich  $\beta$  phases were the majority of the sintered magnet; there was inadequate time to homogenize the composition and thus only a small fraction of  $\tau$  phase was able to form during the 5 min of sintering. The  $\tau$  phase fraction was increased by annealing at 1100 K for 20 min to enter the  $\epsilon$  phase region and thereby form a greater fraction of  $\tau$  phase upon cooling. Unfortunately, even after annealing, the amount of  $\tau$  phase present was still low, as indicated by a  $M_{1.3\text{MA}/\text{m}}$  of only  $28 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , although a large  $H_c$  of  $194 \text{ kA/m}$  was obtained. The SPS plus short annealing method was shown to prevent excessive grain coarsening but not to maximize the energy product. Therefore, improvements must be made to increase the  $\tau$  phase fraction for Mn-Al magnets fabricated by SPS, perhaps by starting with a  $\tau$  or  $\epsilon$  phase powder precursor rather than elemental constituents. Such an improvement was made by Tyrman *et al.* by performing SPS on  $\epsilon$  phase melt-spun ribbons that were cryo-milled to form a flake powder precursor [132]. The  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{44}\text{C}_2$  alloys were sintered at 823 K under 400 MPa uniaxial compression to form 95 wt.%  $\tau$  phase and 5 wt.%  $\beta$  phase. This demonstrates a significant improvement in  $\tau$  phase fraction compared to Saravanan *et al.* mentioned above, likely due to a combination of the high  $\epsilon$  phase fraction precursor powder and the C addition to minimize secondary phase formation. They observed anisotropic magnetization where  $M_s$  was greatest perpendicular to the axis of compression and  $H_c$  was greatest parallel to this axis. This was attributed to the flakes preferentially stacking with their long directions perpendicular to the axis of compression, shown in Fig. 17.

#### 4.2.3. Mn-Al bulk processing with alloys

Other alloyants than carbon have shown improvements in the magnetic properties of Mn-Al bulk magnets. Substituting 1.6 at.% Zn for Al in a  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{44.4}\text{Zn}_{1.6}$  bulk magnet was shown by Wang *et al.* to stabilize the  $\tau$  phase when annealing quenched-in  $\epsilon$  phase at 693 K for 1 h [133]. A  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  bulk magnet produced by the same method formed primarily  $\beta$  phase from quenched-in  $\epsilon$  phase after the same 1 h heat treatment ( $M_{1194 \text{ kA/m}} = < 5 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  and  $H_c = 119 \text{ kA/m}$ ), therefore the addition of Zn was shown to greatly improve the  $\tau$  phase fraction, increase  $M_s$  to  $\sim 70 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , and marginally improve  $H_c$  to  $125 \text{ kA/m}$ . It is possible that the fraction of larger Zn atoms sitting on the Al sites in the unit cell may have added some internal strain to the material, promoting the martensitic mode of the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation. However, at 1.6–5 at.% Zn concentrations, primarily  $\beta$  phase was formed during the quenching process, meaning that little  $\tau$  phase was formed after heat treatment and the  $\beta$  phase was retained. The authors did not provide enough thermodynamic or microstructural analysis to determine why Zn improved the  $\tau$  phase fraction. In concentrations up to 1 at.%, boron has been shown to increase both  $M_s$  and  $H_c$  of  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{45}$  melt-spun ribbons [71]. This required annealing the as-spun ribbons to transform the quenched-in  $\epsilon$  phase to  $\tau$ . After annealing, the  $M_{1.3\text{MA}/\text{m}}$  increased from  $106 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  to  $117 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  and  $H_c$  increased from  $133 \text{ kA/m}$  to  $198 \text{ kA/m}$  with the addition of 1 at.% boron. Boron concentrations above 1 at.% showed an increased presence of secondary phases in the as-spun ribbons, which decreased the amount of  $\tau$  phase after annealing and therefore lowered  $M_s$ . The addition of boron was observed to lower the  $\epsilon$  phase to  $\tau$  transition temperature as well as the activation energy of the  $\tau$  phase transformation from  $188 \text{ kJ/mol}$  to  $181 \text{ kJ/mol}$ . The  $c/a$  lattice parameter was observed to decrease with the addition of boron, whereas the  $c/a$  ratio increased with additions up to 1 at.% B, but then decreased for higher concentrations. Increasing the  $c/a$  ratio has



**Fig. 17.** SEM image of the preferential stacking of Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>44</sub>C<sub>2</sub> flakes processed by SPS under 400 MPa. The flakes preferentially align perpendicularly to the vertical axis of compression. Redrawn and licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license from [132].

been demonstrated to increase the magnetic moment of the Mn atom in Mn-Al. Therefore, by maximizing  $c/a$  at 1 at.% B,  $M_s$  was also maximized [72].

The drop-synthesis method of making a (Mn<sub>55</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>)<sub>99.98</sub>B<sub>0.02</sub> bulk magnet was less successful at forming large volume fractions of the  $\tau$  phase. Unlike carbon, the addition of boron was observed to destabilize the  $\tau$  phase at high temperatures, resulting in secondary phase formation during slow cooling from the melt [134]. These secondary phases increased  $H_c$  but at considerable expense to  $M_s$ . Boron-nitride (BN) has also been tested as a alloyant. Using arc-melting to prepare a Mn<sub>52.9</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>B<sub>1.2</sub>N<sub>0.9</sub> ingot, Si *et al.* observed a slight increase in the  $\epsilon$  phase to  $\tau$  transition temperature, an opposite trend to what was observed for pure boron alloying noted earlier [135]. It also lowered  $T_C$  to 620 K, lower than unalloyed Mn-Al but higher than alloying with carbon. Subjecting the sample to severe plastic deformation under pressure, 10 high-pressure torsion turns under 6 GPa, increased  $H_c$  in the ingot from 64 kA/m to 430 kA/m but lowered  $M_{1.6MA/m}$  from 116 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg to 45 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg from the as-cast material to the deformed, respectively. The plastic deformation produced a very fine grain size in the ingot but severely decomposed the  $\tau$  phase. Subsequent aging at 623 K for 40 min recovered  $M_{1.6MA/m}$  back to 77 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg with a slight reduction in  $H_c$  to 406 kA/m.

Other metals have been tested as alloyants, such as Ni, Ti, V, Zr, and Tb. Ni alloying in a Mn<sub>50</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>Ni<sub>4</sub> bulk alloy, annealed at 743 K for 6 h before quenching, was shown by Mican *et al.* to slightly decrease  $T_C$  of the  $\tau$  phase, from 645 to 634 K, compared to a Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub> alloy produced by the same method [136]. In this ingot, 20 wt.% of  $\kappa$  phase was observed. The soft magnetic  $\kappa$  phase has a CsCl structure and a lower Curie point than  $\tau$  phase at 437 K. They reported that the Ni atoms are most likely to substitutionally occupy the Mn sites in the unit cell and in turn increase the occupancy by Mn on the Al site due to the excess Mn. In this configuration the magnetic moment contribution from the Ni atoms is relatively negligible. However, the Mn atoms in the Mn plane couple antiferromagnetically (AFM) with the Mn atom on the Al site, reducing the net magnetic moment. Therefore, alloying with Ni was observed to decrease  $M_s$  from 112 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg (Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>) to 106 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg (Mn<sub>50</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>Ni<sub>4</sub>). Alloying with Ti was also carried out by the same procedure as for Ni, substituting atomic Mn for Ti [137]. Similar to Ni, alloying with 4 at.% Ti formed 19 wt.%  $\kappa$  phase which reduced  $H_c$  and  $M_r$  compared to the binary alloy. However, unlike Ni, the Ti atoms were shown to preferentially occupy the Al site and reduce the occupancy of this site by Mn atoms, reducing AFM coupling and actually improving the net magnetic moment per unit cell over the binary alloy. Additionally,  $T_C$  of the  $\tau$  phase was shown to increase to 668 K for Mn<sub>52</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>Ti<sub>2</sub> and Mn<sub>50</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>Ti<sub>4</sub>. However, increasing the amount of Ti decreased the amount of  $\tau$  phase. Unalloyed, this processing method produced 75 wt.%  $\tau$  phase. At 2 at.% Ti this decreased to 62 wt.% with the remainder forming  $\gamma_2$  phase. At 4 at.% Ti the  $\tau$  phase accounted for just 52 wt.%, with 29 wt.%  $\gamma_2$  phase and 19 wt.%  $\kappa$  phase. Therefore, although Ti increased the net magnetic moment it suppressed formation of  $\tau$  phase in favor of these other phases. Therefore, the addition of Ti was shown to decrease the AFM coupling due to excess Mn atoms but did not improve the overall magnetic performance other than  $T_C$  due to the formation of phases other than  $\tau$ . Co-alloying with C and a small amount of Ni was shown by Feng *et al.* to increase the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation onset temperature from  $\sim$ 726 K in Mn<sub>53</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>C<sub>2</sub> to  $\sim$ 743 K in (Mn<sub>53</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>C<sub>2</sub>)<sub>99.4</sub>Ni<sub>0.6</sub> as well as improving the thermal stability of the  $\tau$  phase [138]. They performed a stability test by holding the Mn<sub>53</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>C<sub>2</sub> and (Mn<sub>53</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>C<sub>2</sub>)<sub>99.4</sub>Ni<sub>0.6</sub> bulk magnets at 973 K for 7 days. Starting with approximately the same  $\tau$  phase fraction ( $M_{11MA/m} = \sim$ 120 Am<sup>2</sup>/

kg), the  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{45}\text{C}_2$  retained 35% its original  $\tau$  phase volume fraction while  $(\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{45}\text{C}_2)_{99.4}\text{Ni}_{0.6}$  retained 85%, clearly demonstrating that co-alloying with low levels of Ni can prevent  $\tau$  phase thermal decomposition.

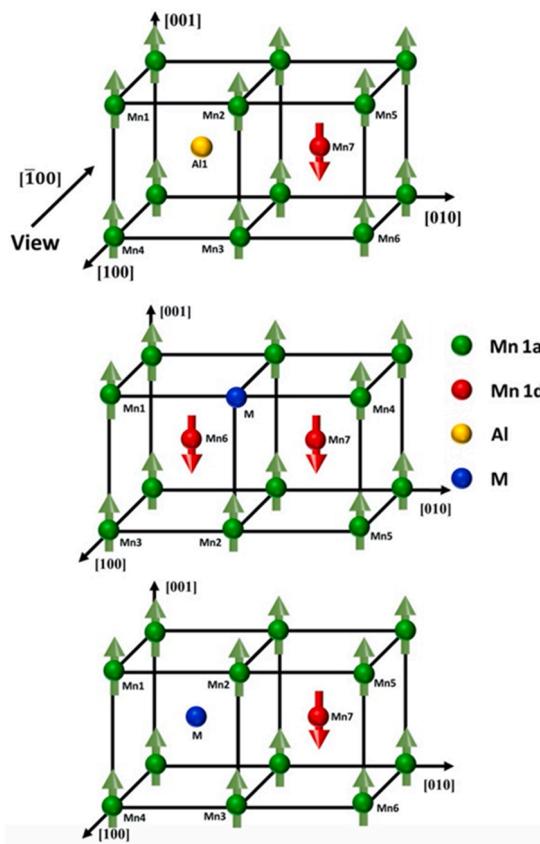
Geng *et al.* melt spun  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{43}\text{C}_3\text{Zr}_1$  ribbons and annealed them at 773 K for 10 min before quenching [139]. The addition of 1 at.% Zr improved both  $H_c$  and  $M_s$  over the alloy  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{43}\text{C}_3$  produced by the same method.  $M_s$  increased from  $115 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  to  $128 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , despite the presence of a small fraction of  $\epsilon$  and  $\gamma_2$  phases, and  $H_c$  increased from  $111$ – $129 \text{ kA/m}$  to  $129 \text{ kA/m}$ . However above 1.6 at.% the Zr was observed to prevent homogeneous  $\tau$  phase formation and almost all the parent  $\epsilon$  phase was retained after annealing. Thus, a small amount of Zr was shown to improve the magnetic properties of Mn-Al ribbons already alloyed with C but further research is needed to explain the exact mechanisms involved in the microstructure evolution. Alloying with V was shown by Xiang *et al.* to decrease the required cooling rate to directly synthesize  $\tau$  phase in concentrations from 0 to 3 at.% V [140]. Consequently, melt spun  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{45-x}\text{V}_x$  ( $x = 0$ – $3$ ) ribbons spun at  $30 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  were shown to form 100 wt.%  $\epsilon$  phase in the  $x = 0$ – $1$  samples and the fraction of  $\tau$  phase increased from 17.9 to 100 wt.% for  $x$  increasing from 1.5 to 3. The addition of V was also shown to increase the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transition temperature. Upon annealing the ribbons at 733 K for 30 min,  $M_s$  improved in all samples. However, only the 3 at.% V sample retained 100 wt.%  $\tau$  phase; samples with a lower V concentration developed a lower  $\tau$  phase fraction and more  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phase fractions. Therefore, the addition of V was shown to improve the thermal stability of the  $\tau$  phase. Additionally, the average grain size was decreased with the addition of V. However, the reduction in grain size did not offset the elimination of secondary phases, thus  $H_c$  was shown to decrease with added V while  $M_s$  was shown to increase. Alloying with Tb in  $(\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46})_{100-x}\text{Tb}_x$  ( $x = 0$ – $1$ ) melt-spun and annealed ribbons was observed to form Tb-rich nanoprecipitates along the grain boundary of the  $\tau$  phase [141]. Increasing the Tb concentration increased the volume fraction of these precipitates, from  $\sim 3\%$  to  $\sim 23\%$ , as well as their size, from  $\sim 20$  to  $\sim 140 \text{ nm}$  as the Tb was increased from 0.2 to 1 at.%. The size of the  $\tau$  phase grains was not affected by the Tb concentration. Optimum magnetic properties were observed at 0.2 at.% Tb. Comparing the unalloyed to the 0.2 at.% Tb sample,  $H_c$  increased from  $\sim 120 \text{ kA/m}$  to  $\sim 160 \text{ kA/m}$  while the (extrapolated)  $M_s$  decreased from  $112 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  to  $111 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ . This concentration maximized the magneto-crystalline anisotropy constant, from 1.5 in the binary alloy to  $1.55 \text{ MJ/m}^3$ , but the behavior of the Tb-rich precipitates indicates that the solubility of Tb in the  $\tau$  phase matrix is limited above this value. Thus, 0.2 at.% Tb is able to significantly improve  $H_c$  of the bulk ribbons by forming Tb-rich nanoprecipitates but does not show any significant effect on the behavior of the  $\tau$  phase.

Mix *et al.* demonstrated that substituting a small amount of Ga for Al can stabilize the alloy at high temperatures compared to binary MnAl [142]. They synthesized  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{38.57}\text{Ga}_{6.34}$  and observed that both  $\text{L1}_0$  MnAl and MnGa phases could coexist in the alloy. They first formed the MnAl  $\text{L1}_0$  phase by heating for 48 h at 1373 K and then cooling at sufficient rate to form the  $\tau$  phase. This however did not form the MnGa  $\text{L1}_0$  phase. In order to achieve this, they further annealed for 24 h at 773 K to form the MnAl and MnGa phases. They compared the  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{38.57}\text{Ga}_{6.43}$  sample to binary MnAl and MnGa samples produced through the same heat treatment.  $M_s$  of the ternary alloy ( $\sim 125 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ) was greater than those of either the MnAl ( $M_s = 113 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ) or MnGa ( $M_s = 88 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ) samples. They also tested the stability of the ternary alloy at high temperatures as compared to binary MnAl by annealing at 973 K for 14 days and observing the change in  $M_s$  from an initial value of  $125 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  to  $\sim 60 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  after 7 days and to  $\sim 8 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  after 14 days. They concluded that the ternary alloy displayed significantly better stability at this temperature than MnAl, and suggested that this ternary alloy may allow for higher temperature and time processing that is not possible in MnAl [143]. Comparing this with similar work undertaken by Zhao *et al.* [144], who examined substituting Al in  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{45}$  with Ga as well as with Cu and Co, the following was observed. In terms of magneto-crystalline anisotropy constant,  $K$ ,  $T_c$ , and  $M_s$  the addition of Cu and Co in place of Al was observed to decrease each of these key magnetic parameters. However, this was not the case for alloying with Ga in place of Al. For concentrations from 0 to 6 at.% Ga, they observed that  $T_c$  slightly increased from  $\sim 615 \text{ K}$  to  $627 \text{ K}$ ,  $M_s$  decreased slightly from  $126 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  to  $117 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , and  $K$  increased from  $1.76 \text{ MJ/m}^3$  to  $1.88 \text{ MJ/m}^3$ . This result was explained by the model shown in Fig. 18 where the Mn-Al alloy with excess Mn atoms is shown in the unit cell. The excess Mn atoms tend to occupy the Al site and couple antiferromagnetically with the atoms in the Mn plane. Due to their high number of valence electrons, the Cu and Co atoms sit in the Mn plane sites to allow them to hybridize with the Al atom. However, given the very similar density of states of Al and Ga, Ga tends to sit at the central site replacing an Al atom and forming  $\text{L1}_0$  MnGa. Therefore, the alloying of Ga in turn manifests as  $\text{L1}_0$  MnAl with a small transformed fraction of  $\text{L1}_0$  MnGa. This prevents antiferromagnetic coupling due to Mn atoms in the central site and thus does not significantly diminish  $M_s$  in the same manner as Ni, Co, and Cu.

#### 4.3. Mn-Al particulate processing

Particulate processing of Mn-Al is of considerable interest for improving the  $H_c$  of Mn-Al magnets and tuning the microstructure. The size of a single magnetic domain of Mn-Al has been reported as roughly 710 nm and 770 nm for Mn-Al-C, and  $H_c$  is improved when the grain size is reduced to this fine level [123,145]. As in the case of Mn-Ga and Mn-Bi, processes that reduce particle size such as milling must be carefully controlled to prevent excessive magnetic phase decomposition and oxidation.

Xiang *et al.* evaluated the effect of roller speed (from 0 to  $10 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$ ) on the  $\tau$  phase fraction of  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{45}$  ribbons [146]. For  $0 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  (in water-cooled copper crucible rather than spun),  $3 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$ , and  $5 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  the wt.% of  $\tau$  phase was 73, 83.4, and 100, respectively. The phase fractions of the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases decreased proportionately. No  $\gamma_2$  or  $\beta$  phase fractions were formed at higher roller speeds, but the  $\epsilon$  phase was formed at the expense of  $\tau$  phase due to the higher rate of cooling. For example, at  $7 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  the  $\tau$  phase fraction was 66.2 wt.% (33.8 wt.%  $\epsilon$  phase) and at  $10 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  the  $\tau$  phase fraction was 2.0 wt.% (98.0 wt.%  $\epsilon$  phase). For roller speeds from 0 to  $5 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$ , both  $H_c$  and  $M_s$  increased with increasing wheel speed due to the increase in the amount of  $\tau$  phase and decreasing grain size. However, at roller speeds  $> 5 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  less  $\tau$  phase was formed, thus decreasing  $M_s$ , with the  $\tau$  phase regions distributed in an untransformed  $\epsilon$  phase matrix. This magnetically isolated the  $\tau$  phase magnetic domains and increased  $H_c$  at wheel speeds from 5 to  $10 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$ . Higher wheel speeds, from 25 to  $52 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$ , have been used for either directly forming mixed phase ribbons of  $\tau$  and  $\epsilon$  [147], or for producing large volume

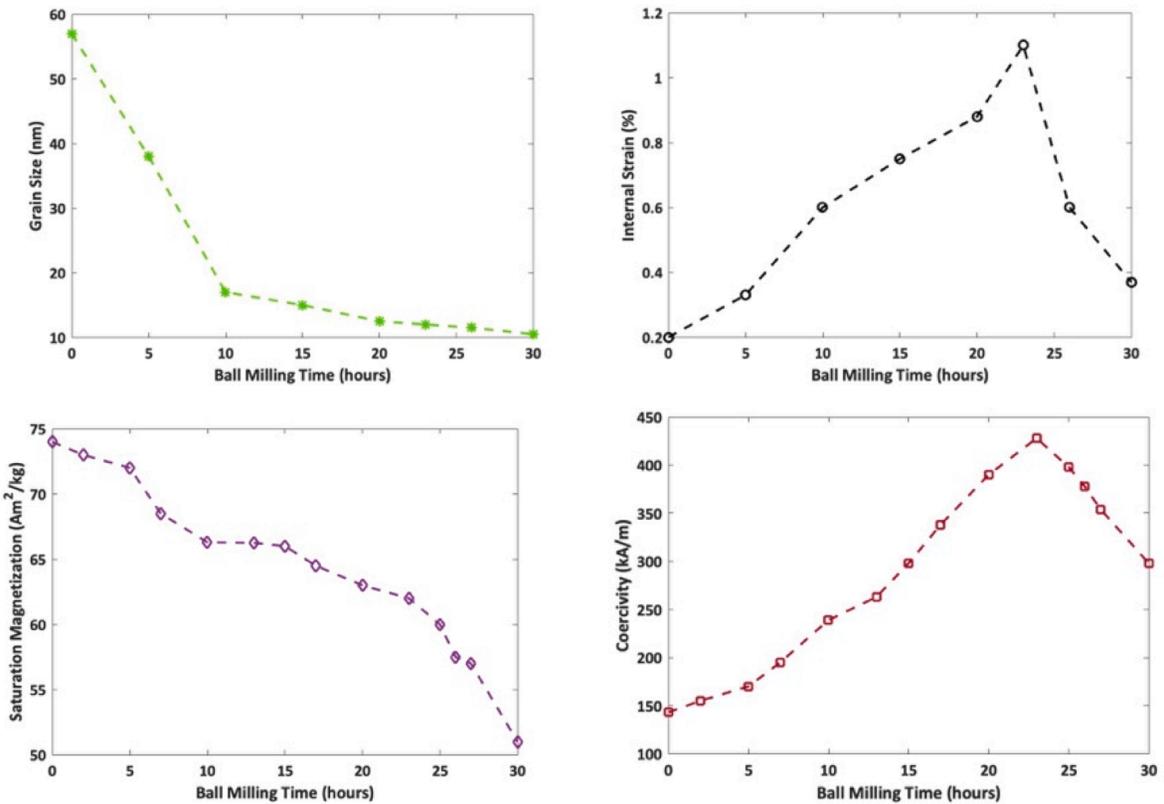


**Fig. 18.** The magnetic coupling effect of adding a substitutional alloy atom, shown as M, to a manganese rich Mn-Al unit cell as detailed above. Mn atoms in the Al site couple antiferromagnetically with Mn atoms in the Mn-plane, reducing net magnetization. If the Co or Cu alloy atom sits in the Mn plane (middle) then the AFM coupling is not improved. If the Ga atom (bottom) sits on the Al site, then AFM is mitigated. Reprinted figure with permission from [144]. Copyright 2021 by the American Physical Society.

fractions of the  $\epsilon$  phase that could be subsequently annealed to transform to the  $\tau$  phase [119,118].

Lu *et al.* investigated the effect of LEBM on melt-spun and annealed  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{43}$  ribbons consisting of  $\tau$  phase, with little to no secondary phases present [148]. To prevent oxidation, alcohol was introduced into the milling chamber. With milling durations from 0 (as-annealed) to 30 h, they observed the effect of milling duration on the average grain size, percent internal strain, long-range order parameter,  $H_c$ , and  $M_s$  (see Fig. 19). Any amount of LEBM was shown to diminish both  $M_s$ , indicating the decomposition of  $\tau$  phase into secondary phases, and the order parameter, due to the mechanical introduction of defects in the crystalline structure. Similarly, LEBM was shown to decrease the grain size, with diminishing effectiveness at milling durations longer than 10 h. Milling times up to 23 h were shown to increase both the internal strain and  $H_c$ , as crystal defects served as domain wall pinning sites. However, at longer durations the strain and  $H_c$  were shown to then decrease, indicating that a strain relaxation process took place, but the cause of the relaxation was not investigated further. Simple mechanical grinding has also been shown to achieve similar results to ball milling, albeit with less control over the uniformity of particle size. For example, Wei *et al.* performed mechanical grinding on  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  melt-spun ribbons, and Shao *et al.* did the same on  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  strip-cast ribbons [86,109]. In the case of Wei, the as-cast ribbons were ground for 15 min then bonded in epoxy resin under a 796 kA/m applied field to form an anisotropic bonded powder composite:  $H_c$  increased to 294 kA/m while  $M_s$  was shown to decrease to  $\sim 111 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , although an exact comparison is difficult because the hysteresis curves reported use different maximum applied fields. Shao *et al.* mechanically ground the cast strips into a powder of  $<0.1 \text{ mm}$ , but for an undisclosed amount of time and did not bond the powder in epoxy. The grinding process increased  $H_c$  from  $<80 \text{ kA/m}$  to 223 kA/m, while reducing  $M_s$  substantially from  $114 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  to  $64 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ .

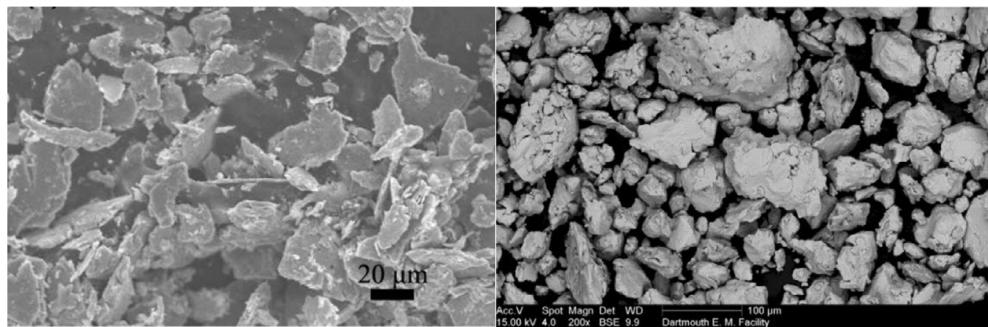
Trying to counteract the loss in magnetization observed during milling of the  $\tau$  phase, other research has investigated milling the parent  $\epsilon$  phase and then annealing to  $\tau$  phase. Park *et al.* demonstrated the success of annealing milled powder on a  $(\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46})_{0.97.56}\text{C}_{2.44}$  alloy with LEBM for 96 h [149]. In this case they started with material consisting of  $\epsilon$  phase that was retained during LEBM and then subsequently annealed at 753 to 873 K for 5 min in Ar. This technique thereby prevented the decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase by waiting to perform the phase transformation anneal until after ball-milling. However, some decomposition of the  $\epsilon$  phase into secondary phases was observed, preventing the formation of 100 wt.%  $\tau$  phase and resulting in a low  $M_s$ . The sample annealed at 753 K had  $H_c = 330.5 \text{ kA/m}$  and  $M_{1.6\text{MA}} = \sim 28 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , while the sample annealed at 873 K had  $H_c = 372.0 \text{ kA/m}$  and  $M_{1.6\text{MA}} = \sim 21 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ . As expected, the higher annealing temperature improved  $H_c$  but through the decomposition of  $\tau$  phase into secondary phases. Compared



**Fig. 19.** The relationship between LEBM duration, grain size, internal strain,  $M_s$ , and  $H_c$  in  $Mn_{57}Al_{43}$  melt-spun and annealed ribbons. Redrawn from [148].

to the aforementioned LEBM powder formed by Lu *et al.*, these powders showed worse  $H_c$  and less than half the saturation magnetization despite being annealed after milling. This is likely due to the decomposition of the  $\epsilon$  phase during LEBM in the parent material, resulting in significant  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  fractions in the final annealed powder. Zeng *et al.* were more successful at milling the  $\epsilon$  phase and transforming it into  $\tau$  phase through a subsequent anneal [87,150,151]. Starting with a nano-grained  $\epsilon$  phase powder precursor ( $Mn_{50+x-y}Al_{50-x}C_y$ ,  $x = 0, 2, 4, 6, 8$ ,  $y = 0, 1.7, 3$ ), they ball milled the powder for 8 h then immediately performed heat treatment to transform the  $\epsilon$  phase powder to  $\tau$  phase. They observed that aging the as-milled  $\epsilon$  phase powder at room temperature for five months caused it fully decompose into  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases, so immediate transformation into  $\tau$  phase was necessary to achieve maximum magnetic properties. The best magnetic properties were achieved for a  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$  ball-milled powder that was then annealed at 673 K for 10 min ( $H_c = 382$  kA/m,  $M_r = 45$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg,  $M_{4MA} = 89$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg). The grain size of the as-milled  $\epsilon$  phase powder at this composition was 8.2 nm, which increased to ~22 nm after annealing. They compared this to a bulk sample of identical composition and observed that the bulk magnet had a smaller  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation enthalpy ( $\Delta H = -11.7$  J/g) and higher phase transformation peak temperature (783 K) compared to the powder magnet ( $\Delta H = -87.2$  J/g and 665 K). This explains why they observed partial decomposition of the annealed powder  $\tau$  phase into  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases while the bulk sample annealed under identical conditions formed only  $\tau$  phase: the milling process made the  $\tau$  phase less stable at the annealing temperature, most likely due to the high defect density and small grain size of the powder. Adding carbon to the milled alloy was shown to improve the thermal stability of the  $\tau$  phase but did not fully prevent the formation of secondary phases in the annealed magnet. They ball milled a  $Mn_{51}Al_{46}C_3$  powder then annealed it at 773 K for 30 min, showing that the addition of carbon increased  $H_c$  but at the expense of magnetization ( $H_c = 414$  kA/m,  $M_{4MA} = \sim 49$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg). Because the carbon concentration exceeded the reported solubility limit in this alloy (~1.7 at.%) [152], the increase in  $H_c$  was due to the formation of fine  $Mn_3AlC$  precipitates which served as pinning sites for domain wall motion.

Singh *et al.* showed that it is possible to combine multiple milling and annealing steps [153]. They compared an  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$  alloy produced by two different methods: route 1 (HEBM on the elemental powders, homogenizing, HEBM again, then annealing at 773 K for 50 min), and route 2 (arc-melted  $Mn_{54}Al_{46}$ , HEBM, homogenized, HEBM, and annealed at 773 K for 30 min). Route 1 produced close to 100 wt.%  $\epsilon$  phase after homogenizing, while route 2 showed a significant portion of  $\beta$  phase. However, the final magnet produced by route 2 actually resulted in a higher  $\tau$  phase content than route 1. In fact, the magnet formed by route 1 retained a large fraction of existing  $\epsilon$  phase after annealing despite the longer annealing time. They concluded that the HEBM of the elemental powders prior to homogenizing in route 1 actually resulted in too high a defect density, which disrupted the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation and preferentially formed  $\beta$  phase. It is worth knowing therefore, whether it is best to mill the  $\epsilon$  phase then anneal to  $\tau$  phase or mill the already transformed  $\tau$  phase and then recover the  $\tau$  phase through a subsequent anneal. Lee *et al.* directly answered this question, starting with



**Fig. 20.** SEM image of  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  after SABM (left) and after conventional ball milling (right). Left from [156] right from [159]. Right image © IOP Publishing. Reproduced with permission. All rights reserved.

gas-atomized  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{47}$  powder consisting of  $\epsilon$  phase and processing it through two distinct procedures [154]. Procedure A took the  $\epsilon$  phase powder and annealed it at 923 K for 20 min to form  $\tau$  phase then ball milled the powder for 5 to 26 h. Procedure B first ball milled the  $\epsilon$  phase powder for 5–26 h then annealed it at 923 K for 20 min to transform into  $\tau$  phase. In both cases the longer milling times resulted in higher  $H_c$  and decreased  $M_r$ . Comparing the two procedures, procedure B produced the higher  $H_c$  for all milling durations even though the internal strain and defect density due to milling was relatively equal between the two procedures. This is because procedure B showed much greater decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase into the secondary phases as milling time was increased. Procedure A correspondingly always produced the higher  $M_r$  for all milling durations, thereby demonstrating that ball milling the  $\tau$  phase preserves magnetization better than ball milling the  $\epsilon$  phase and annealing. They then added an extra step to procedure A, an anneal at 553 K for 20 min to recover the magnetization lost during milling. Compared to procedure A, this recovery step was shown to increase  $M_r$  by roughly  $10 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  but slightly decrease  $H_c$  by  $5\text{--}15 \text{ kA/m}$  at all milling durations. A more detailed analysis of the microstructure is required to understand the mechanisms involved in the recovery process, but this study was sufficient to establish that the recovery in magnetization was greater than the loss in  $H_c$ . Therefore, the magnet with the highest  $(\text{BH})_{\max}$  in this study,  $12.7 \text{ kJ/m}^3$  was produced by procedure A with a milling time of 5 h, followed by the recovery anneal. Jian *et al.* explored the effect of using a higher temperature recovery anneal after ball milling  $\text{Mn}_{53.3}\text{Al}_{45}\text{C}_{1.7}$   $\tau$  phase powder for 1–12 h [155]. They saw the same general trend of decreasing magnetization and increasing  $H_c$  with increasing milling duration. However, they followed the ball milling with a recovery anneal at 773 K for 30 min. They observed that this heat treatment recovered the ordered structure of the  $\tau$  phase, as evidenced by a higher  $M_s$  and  $M_r$  for the recovered samples compared to the milled samples for every duration. They saw some decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase into  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases after recovery but not during milling, yet the recovered samples had lower  $H_c$  than the milled samples for every milling duration. Therefore, defects in the microstructure appear to be the dominant cause of domain-wall pinning in this case rather than pinning at regions of secondary phases. In concurrence with the conclusion of Lee *et al.*, the magnetization recovered through the post-milling anneal outweighed the loss in  $H_c$  in this study. The best  $(\text{BH})_{\max}$  formed by milling the  $\tau$  phase was  $8.7 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ , which was greatly improved to  $16.3 \text{ kJ/m}^3$  after the recovery anneal.

Su *et al.* explored using SABM on Mn-Al with and without C alloying [61,156]. They reported that the surfactants used during SABM, oleic acid and oleylamine, chemically bonded to the surface of the milled particles and caused them to form flakes, a phenomenon that was not reported for conventional ball milling but is commonly observed in SABM (see Fig. 20) [157,158]. Like conventional milling, the average length and thickness of the flakes was shown to decrease with increasing milling time. They experimented with performing SABM on  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$   $\tau$  phase powder but observed that the magnetic phase was severely decomposed into secondary phases after just 2 h of SABM. Instead, they started with  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$   $\epsilon$  phase and performed SABM for 12 h followed by a 773 K recovery anneal for 30 min. This resulted in the best magnetic properties ( $H_c = 234.9 \text{ kA/m}$ ,  $M_r = 32 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ,  $M_s = 72 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ). Alloying with carbon was shown to greatly increase the stability of the  $\tau$  phase during milling. Unlike the  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  alloy, which decomposed from  $\tau$  phase after just 2 h of SABM, the  $\text{Mn}_{51}\text{Al}_{46}\text{C}_3$  alloy did not show significant decomposition after 12 h of SABM. The best magnetic properties for the alloyed material were found for  $\text{Mn}_{51}\text{Al}_{46}\text{C}_3$   $\epsilon$  phase that was annealed at 773 K for 30 min then subjected to SABM for 4 h. This achieved a higher  $H_c$  than the unalloyed sample, at  $266.2 \text{ kA/m}$ , but at the expense of reduced magnetization, likely due to the formation of carbide precipitates similar to Zeng *et al.* They did not observe a correlation between the average flake size and the  $H_c$  but did observe kinks in the VSM curve, providing more evidence for inhomogeneous distribution of the magnetic  $\tau$  phase and the presence of non-magnetic carbides. Interestingly, Liu *et al.* achieved nearly identical magnetic properties using 12 h of SABM on a  $\text{Mn}_{51}\text{Al}_{46}\text{C}_3$  powder annealed at 823 K for 30 min ( $H_c = 225 \text{ kA/m}$ ,  $M_r = 32 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ) as the  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  powder reported by Su *et al.* above milled for the same 12 h duration but recovered at 773 K [24]. Therefore, because the carbon addition stabilizes the  $\tau$  phase, higher temperature recovery anneals can be used to maximize  $M_r$  after milling.

Nguyen *et al.* investigated the effect of carbon concentration in Mn-Al-C magnetic powders [81]. They ball milled elemental Mn, Al, and C together for 10 h, then annealed at 1323 K for 1 h and quenched to form  $\epsilon$  phase before a final 808 K anneal for 45 min to transform into the  $\tau$  phase. This technique was used on four different compositions:  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{45}$ ,  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{44}\text{C}_1$ ,  $\text{Mn}_{52.2}\text{Al}_{45.8}\text{C}_2$ , and  $\text{Mn}_{54.2}\text{Al}_{43.8}\text{C}_2$ . For all compositions, increasing the carbon concentration improved  $H_c$ : from  $H_c = 46 \text{ kA/m}$  for  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{45}$  to  $60 \text{ kA/m}$ ,  $113 \text{ kA/m}$ , and  $143 \text{ kA/m}$  for  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{44}\text{C}_1$ ,  $\text{Mn}_{52.2}\text{Al}_{45.8}\text{C}_2$ , and  $\text{Mn}_{54.2}\text{Al}_{43.8}\text{C}_2$ , respectively. The addition of carbon was shown to decrease the average grain size, from 159 nm in the unalloyed powder to 79 nm in  $\text{Mn}_{54.2}\text{Al}_{43.8}\text{C}_2$ , and  $H_c$  was shown to increase

**Table 8**Composition, method, and magnetic properties for selected  $\tau$  phase Mn-Al particulate magnets.

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field	$BH_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	$T_{curie}$ K
Chaturvedi <i>et al.</i> 2014 [159]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Gas atomized under Ar, ball milled for 20 h then 773 K anneal for 30 min	288		59.8 (796)		
	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>47</sub>	RSR spin-cast at 30,000 rpm under Ar, ball milled for 20 h then 673 K anneal for 30 min	215		35.2 (796)		
Fang <i>et al.</i> 2016 [162]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	1673 K drop-synthesis for 10 min under Ar then ground into powder	124	20.7	88.0 (7162)		615
	(Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> ) <sub>98</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	“ Then ball milled for 4 h “ Then 773 K relaxation anneal for 1 h 1673 K drop-synthesis for 10 min under Ar then ground into powder “ Then ball milled for 4 h “ Then 773 K relaxation anneal for 1 h	398 342 53.5 319 219	18.6 26.5 15.2 16.8 34.0	52.5 (7162) 75.5 (7162) 111.1 (7162) 50.6 (7162) 83.0 (7162)		
Fang <i>et al.</i> 2018 [163]	(Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> ) <sub>98</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	1673 K drop-synthesis for 10 min under Ar then ground into powder	32	23.2 *	118.2 (7162) *		56.5
		“ Then ball milled in liquid N <sub>2</sub> for 2 h “ Then flash heated at 1173 K for 1 min “ But flash heated at 1173 K for 5 min 1673 K drop-synthesis for 10 min under Ar then ground into powder, then ball milled in liquid N <sub>2</sub> for 4 h “ Then flash heated at 1173 K for 1 min “ But flash heated at 1173 K for 5 min	302 183 95 176 270 127	7.2 * 15.6 * 25.7 * 1.3 * 8.1 * 28.5 *	20.1 (7162) * 47.8 (7162) * 104.3 (7162) * 5.7 (7162) * 22.6 (7162) * 99.2 (7162) *		
Geng <i>et al.</i> 2015 [139]	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>43</sub> C <sub>3</sub> Zr <sub>1</sub>	Melt spun ribbons at 40 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar then 773 K anneal for 10 min and water quench	129		128.0 (5570)		
Janotova <i>et al.</i> 2017 [94]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub>	Melt spun ribbons then 673 K anneal for 1 h in vac	130.5				5.60
Jia <i>et al.</i> 2021 [158]	(Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>97</sub> C <sub>3</sub>	Melt spun then 713 K anneal for 1 h in vac Melt-spun at 25 m.s <sup>-1</sup> then 773 K anneal for 12 min. Then HEBM in ethanol for 2 h followed by 723 K anneal for 10 min. Bonded in epoxy under 1600 kA/m	124.7 249 (  )		75.5 (1200) (  )	7.94	635
Jian <i>et al.</i> 2015 [155]	Mn <sub>53.3</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>1.7</sub>	1373 K anneal for 24 h then water quench, 873 K anneal for 30 min, ball milled for 5 h, then 773 K anneal for 30 min “ Then bonded in paraffin wax under 796 kA/m	43.8 222.8 (  )	54.8 (  )			16.3 (  )
Kontos <i>et al.</i> 2019 [134]	(Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> ) <sub>99.98</sub> B <sub>0.02</sub>	Drop-synthesized at 1673 K for 10 min in Ar then 1273 K anneal for 10 min and water quench. Then ball-milled for 2 h “ Then 723 K anneal for 30 min Initial bulk treatment then ball milled for 10 h “ Then 723 K anneal for 30 min	~270 ~345 ~130 ~250		~58 (1440) ~48 (1440) ~68 (1440) ~60 (1440)		
Law <i>et al.</i> 2017 [200]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Gas atomized under Ar, then 628 K anneal for 10 min in N <sub>2</sub> “ But 648 K anneal for 10 min Gas atomized under Ar, ball milled for 3 min then 628 K anneal for 10 min in N “ But 648 K anneal for 10 min	143 139 389.9 247	0.3 ~3 12.9 41.2	1.9 (1592) ~7 (1592) 2.6 (1592) ~27 (1592)		
Lee <i>et al.</i> 2011 [154]	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>47</sub>	Gas atomized under N, 923 K anneal for 20 min, ball milling for 5 h under Ar, then 553 K anneal for 20 min	247		~60 (796)		12.7
Liu <i>et al.</i> [24]	Mn <sub>53.3</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>1.7</sub>	Melt-spun at 40 m.s <sup>-1</sup> , 927 K anneal for 10 min	123	46 *	127 *		12.2
Lu <i>et al.</i> 2016 [148]	Mn <sub>57</sub> Al <sub>43</sub>	Melt-spun under Ar, 683 K anneal for 30 min	~143		~74 (1552)		
Madugundo <i>et al.</i> 2016 [128]	Mn <sub>53.5</sub> Al <sub>44.5</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	“ Then low energy ball milling for 23 h 1373 K homogenization anneal then quench, 823 K anneal for 20 min, crushed before high energy ball milling for 2 h, then again 823 K anneal for 20 min	422 310	28	62 (1552) 53 (2387)		
Marshall <i>et al.</i> 2016 [147]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 31 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar	80	15.9	39.4 (1592)		
	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 31 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar. Then cryo-milled for 8 h “ Then cryo-milled for 10 h	218.8 231	24.0 18.4	50.8 (1592) 38.9 (1592)		
Nguyen <i>et al.</i> 2018 [81]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub>	Ball milled for 10 h, 1323 K anneal for 1 h under vas and water quench, then 773 K anneal for 45 min “ But 798 K anneal for 45 min	46 60	44* 37*	101 (5570)* 85 (5570)*		4.0 2.8
	Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>44</sub> C <sub>1</sub>	“ But 798 K anneal for 45 min	113	42*	96 (5570)*		5.0
	Mn <sub>52.2</sub> Al <sub>45.8</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	“ But 798 K anneal for 45 min	143	49*	110 (5570)*		7.8
Obi <i>et al.</i> 2014 [82]	Mn <sub>54.2</sub> Al <sub>43.8</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	“ But 808 K anneal for 45 min	159	28	54 (796)		3.2
	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> C <sub>1</sub>	Ball milling for 6 h, 1173 K anneal for 1 h under Ar Ball milling for 6 h, 1173 K anneal for 1 h under N Ball milling for 6 h, 1173 K anneal for 1 h under vac.	199 159	11 27	20 (796) 53 (796)		0.8 3.2

(continued on next page)

Table 8 (continued)

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field kA/m)	$BH_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K	
Oygarden <i>et al.</i> 2019 [164]	(Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> ) <sub>98</sub> C <sub>2</sub>	Ball milled for 10 h, compressed into 7 mm dia. pellet under 260 MPa, 1323 K anneal for 20 min and air quench. Then cryo-milled in liquid N <sub>2</sub> for 5 min " Then 748 K anneal for 1 h	231	21.4 *	43 (1592) *			
Park 2018 <i>et al.</i> [149]	(Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>97.56</sub> C <sub>2.44</sub>	1423 K anneal for 24 h then water quench, crushed, ball milled for 96 h, 753 K anneal for 5 min in Ar " But 873 K anneal for 5 min in Ar	330.5	~239	47 (1592) *	~28 (1592)		
Qian <i>et al.</i> 2018 [78]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	1373 K anneal for 10 h in vac then water quench, crushed, 755 K anneal for 20 min, then NaCl-assisted ball milling for 100 min and magnetically separated (Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>99.5</sub> Si <sub>0.5</sub> (Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>99</sub> Si <sub>1</sub> (Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>99</sub> Fe <sub>1</sub>	372.0	191	35	~21 (1592) 102 (5570)	635	
Qian <i>et al.</i> 2019	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Start as powder, 1373 K homogenization anneal for 10 h, then 873 K anneal for 5 min under Ar and H	~40	358	33	70.3 (5570)	644	
Rial <i>et al.</i> 2018	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>45</sub> C <sub>2</sub> Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Gas-atomized then 723 K anneal for 10 min under flowing N Gas-atomized, steel- ball milled for 90 s, 698 K anneal for 10 min under flowing N " But steel-ball milled for 270 s, 673 K anneal for 10 min under flowing N " But Tungsten-C ball milled for 90 s, 648 K anneal for 10 min under flowing N " But Tungsten-C ball milled for 270 s, 648 K anneal for 10 min under flowing N	127	64	28.4	95 (3183) 63.7 (1592)		
Rial <i>et al.</i> 2020	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Gas-atomized, then 628 K anneal for 10 min under flowing N Gas-atomized, Tungsten-C ball milled for 30 s, then 628 K anneal for 10 min under flowing N	143	223	29.1	~1 ~12	~2 (1592) ~22 (1592)	
Saito <i>et al.</i> 2005 [169]	Mn <sub>53</sub> Al <sub>44.8</sub> C <sub>1.7</sub> Ni <sub>0.5</sub>	Crushed, sieved, high energy ball milled for 100 h, then wrapped in Ta foil, 1173 K anneal for 1 h in Ar and water quench Gas-atomized and annealed at 873 K for 1 h in Ar	155	107	60	104 (1194)	9.0 11.4	
Shao <i>et al.</i> 2017	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Strip cast into 2.5 × 0.5 mm strip. Then ground into powder of <0.1 mm	223	234	60	63.9 (5570)		
Si <i>et al.</i> 2019 [118]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Melt spun ribbons at 52 m.s <sup>-1</sup> then 758 K anneal for 5 min	151	104	25	78 (6366)		
Si <i>et al.</i> 2019	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> C <sub>2.44</sub>	"		135	30	122 (6366)		
Si <i>et al.</i> 2019	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> C <sub>2.44</sub>	Gas-atomized powder, 60 K anneal for 20 min		143	33	91 (3183)		
Singh <i>et al.</i> 2015	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	HEBM for 5 h in Ar, 1423 K anneal for 5 h and water quench, then HEBM for 2 h and 773 K anneal for 30 min			~4.2		638	
Su <i>et al.</i> 2016 [156]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	1423 K anneal for 16 h and water quench, then SABM for 12 h and 773 K anneal for 30 min	234.9	207.6	32	72		
Su <i>et al.</i> 2019 [168]	(Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> Cu <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>99</sub> C <sub>3</sub>	1373 K anneal for 16 h in Ar, crushed, and SABM for 9 h, bonded in epoxy resin under 239 kA/m		23 (  )				
Wei <i>et al.</i> 2014 [86]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 15 m.s <sup>-1</sup> under Ar, 723 K anneal for 45 min in Ar, then mechanical grinding for 15 min, and bonded in epoxy under 796 kA/m	294	198	72.6 *	~111 (1592)*	24.7	648
Xiang <i>et al.</i> 2018 [71]	Mn <sub>54.45</sub> Al <sub>44.55</sub> B <sub>1</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons under Ar, 733 K anneal for 30 min under vac		86.7	127 (3979)	44		
Xiang <i>et al.</i> 2019 [146]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 3 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar		120.2	87.6 (1353)			
Xiang <i>et al.</i> 2020 [140]	Mn <sub>53.35</sub> Al <sub>43.65</sub> V <sub>3</sub>	Melt-spun ribbons at 5 m.s <sup>-1</sup> in Ar		144.0	105.2 (1353) 118.2 (3979)			
Zeng <i>et al.</i> 2007 [87,150,151]	Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub>	1423 K homogenization anneal for 20 h and water quench, crushed, ball milled for 8 h under Ar, then 673 K anneal for 10 min, bonded in epoxy	382	82.0	2.1 (1353) 105.8 (1353) and 120.5 (3979)		655	
Zhao <i>et al.</i> 2019 [141]	Mn <sub>51</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> C <sub>3</sub> (Mn <sub>54</sub> Al <sub>46</sub> ) <sub>98.8</sub> Tb <sub>0.2</sub>	" But 773 K anneal for 30 min, bonded in epoxy Melt-spun ribbons at 25 m.s <sup>-1</sup> , 773 K anneal for 20 min, crushed, then high-energy ball milled for 2 h	414	432	89 (3979) ~49 (3979) ~31 (3979)			

Note: Magnetic properties are at room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 5200 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for τ phase.

(⊥) Indicates measurement perpendicular to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

(||) Indicates measurement parallel to direction of magnetic alignment during annealing or bonding.

~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.

linearly with decreasing grain size. However, magnetization was only shown to improve for  $\text{Mn}_{54.2}\text{Al}_{43.8}\text{C}_2$  ( $M_s = 110 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , 99 wt.%  $\tau$  phase,  $(\text{BH})_{\text{max}} = 7.8 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ ) compared to the unalloyed powder ( $M_s = 101 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ , 92 wt.%  $\tau$  phase,  $(\text{BH})_{\text{max}} = 4.0 \text{ kJ/m}^3$ ). This is due to the competing effects of carbon alloying: increasing the stability of the  $\tau$  phase, forming non-magnetic carbide precipitates, reducing  $T_C$ , and affecting the net magnetic moment of each Mn atom by changing the dimensions and occupancy of the unit cell [81,84–87]. All these factors must be taken into account to understand the effect of C alloying. The unalloyed powder showed 92 wt.%  $\tau$  phase, roughly equal to the  $\text{Mn}_{52.2}\text{Al}_{45.8}\text{C}_2$  powder at 91 wt.%  $\tau$ , while the  $\text{Mn}_{55}\text{Al}_{44}\text{C}_1$  powder was 88 wt.%  $\tau$ . Therefore, the evidence shows that  $M_s$  did not vary proportionately with  $\tau$  phase fraction, as shown in Table 8. Further experimentation is needed to elucidate the exact microstructural mechanisms causing magnetization to vary with carbon addition in this study. Curiously, Obi *et al.* saw no improvement of  $\tau$  phase fraction or  $M_s$  with the addition of carbon from 0 to 1.5 at.%. However, this appears to be a result of their processing technique rather than the addition of carbon alone. They produced  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{47-x}\text{C}_x$  ( $x = 0–1.5$ ) powders by ball milling elemental powders for 6 h then annealing at 1173 K for 1 h and slowly cooling to form the  $\tau$  phase. However, related research has shown while the addition of C prevents the decomposition of existing  $\tau$  phase into secondary phases, it raises the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transition onset temperature [87,160,161]. The fraction of  $\tau$  phase formed by cooling from  $\epsilon$  phase is also highly sensitive to the cooling rate [91]. Therefore, the technique of slowly cooling  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase rather than quenching (as was performed by Nguyen *et al.*) likely requires an optimized cooling rate for each amount of C alloyant, rather than using the same cooling rate for each composition. For C concentrations from 0 to 1 at.% they observed that grain size was refined,  $H_c$  increased, and  $\tau$  phase fraction decreased from 76 to 55 wt.%. However, at 1.5 at.% carbon alloying the  $\tau$  phase content decreased to 20 wt.% and the majority phase fractions were  $\epsilon$  and  $\text{Mn}_3\text{AlC}$  with  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases making up the remainder. This indicates that the addition of carbon combined with the cooling rate they used in this technique favored formation of non-magnetic phases rather than  $\tau$ . Therefore, more experimentation is required to understand what cooling rates are required to maximize the  $\tau$  phase produced by this method. They also demonstrated that the atmosphere in which  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{46}\text{C}_1$  powders are annealed can greatly affect the magnetization. They tested annealing this powder at 1173 K for 1 h in argon gas, nitrogen gas, and vacuum environments.  $H_c$  was invariant between Ar and vacuum (159 kA/m), while in N<sub>2</sub> it was highest (199 kA/m). Annealing in Ar produced the highest  $M_s$  of 54 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, followed by vacuum and N, at 53 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and 20 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, respectively. The increased  $H_c$  and decreased  $M_s$  in the N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere was due to decreased grain size (25 nm), the formation of a significant fraction of  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases (57 wt.% combined), as well as the formation of non-magnetic nitride compounds (~20 wt.%), which served as pinning sites for magnetic domain walls. Interestingly, the formation of carbides was greatly suppressed in the N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. No decisive difference between Ar and vacuum environments was shown except for a smaller average grain size (31 nm in Ar versus 46 nm in vacuum).

Chaturvedi *et al.* tested the effect of ball milling different types of precursor powders [159]. They tested  $\text{Mn}_{54}\text{Al}_{46}$  precursors produced by gas-atomization (GA) and  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{47}$  precursors produced rapid solidification rate processing (RSR). The GA powder was atomized from melt using Ar gas, then ball milled for 20 h and annealed at 773 K for 30 min. The RSR powder was formed by pouring molten  $\text{Mn}_{53}\text{Al}_{47}$  onto the face of a disk rotating at 30,000 rpm, then the powder was ball milled for 20 h and annealed at 673 K for 30 min. The particle size of the GA powder was from <20–45  $\mu\text{m}$  and consisted of ~66%  $\epsilon$  phase with the remainder being  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases. The particle morphology was spherical and no  $\tau$  phase was in the GA powder prior to ball milling. They sieved the ranges of particles and observed that the larger particles, 38–45  $\mu\text{m}$ , had much higher  $\epsilon$  phase fraction than smaller particles. This, they concluded, was due to the smaller particles moving away from the gas stream by Brownian motion, resulting in slower cooling of the finer particles in the thermally insulative argon atmosphere. Therefore, larger particles are preferred for improving the fraction of  $\epsilon$  phase. The powder produced by RSR had >90%  $\epsilon$  phase but a wide distribution of particle sizes, from <90–300  $\mu\text{m}$ . Similar to the GA powder, the particles were spherical, no  $\tau$  phase was observed in the RSR powder, and the amount of  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases (<10%) decreased for larger particle sizes. A wheel rate of <30,000 rpm would produce larger particles and therefore improve the  $\epsilon$  phase fraction. Milling for 20 h reduced the average grain size to 12 nm for the GA powder and 45 nm for the RSR powder. The primary phase after milling was the  $\epsilon$  phase in both cases. Annealing for 30 min was performed at the optimized temperatures of 773 K for GA and 673 K for RSR to transform into  $\tau$  phase. Despite having a lower fraction of  $\epsilon$  phase in the precursor, the resulting GA magnetic powder had better  $H_c$  (288 kA/m) and  $M_{796\text{kA/m}} = 59.8 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$  than the RSR powder ( $H_c = 215 \text{ kA/m}$  and  $M_{796\text{kA/m}} = 35.2 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg}$ ). Therefore, the fraction of  $\tau$  phase in the final GA powder was actually greater than the RSR. They were unable to determine the reason for this, but it is likely that the RSR  $\epsilon$  phase powder was less resilient to decomposition during milling; conceivably the fraction of  $\epsilon$  phase after milling was actually lower in the RSR powder than in the GA and a shorter milling time was necessary to preserve the RSR  $\epsilon$  phase. Further analysis is needed to conclusively determine why the GA powder had worse magnetic properties. Both samples had significant secondary phase fractions, so the improved  $H_c$  is likely due to the finer grain size of the GA powder.

Milling at cryogenic temperatures (cryo-milling) offers one solution to preventing phase decomposition. In fact, Marshall *et al.* demonstrated that the strain imparted during cryo-milling can actually induce the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation without annealing and the low temperature prevents the diffusional decomposition into secondary phases [147]. Their precursor was pulverized melt-spun ribbons consisting of a mix of  $\epsilon$  and  $\tau$  phases. They performed cryo-milling on the ribbons at liquid nitrogen temperatures, using 0.25 wt.% oleic acid to assist the milling, for 6–10 h. They observed that compared to the as-cast ribbons, the  $M_s$  and  $H_c$  both increased with milling time. The increase in  $H_c$  from milling was due to the increase in  $\tau$  phase, increased defect density, and refined grain size (reduced from ~140 nm to ~40 nm after 10 h). Unlike milling at room temperature however, no decomposition into secondary phases was observed. Rather, the strain induced by milling was shown to drive the displacive shear transformation from  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase, as evidenced by the increased  $M_s$  and  $\tau$  phase fraction as the milling time increased from 6 to 8 h. However, after 10 h, the  $M_s$  and long-range ordering parameter were shown to decrease without decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase into secondary phases. This suggests that the milling strain after 10 h caused widespread chemical disordering of the L1<sub>0</sub> structure, causing AFM coupling rather than FM between Mn atoms and reducing overall net magnetization. It is also worth noting that even after cryo-milling for 8 h to achieve the best

magnetic properties ( $H_c = 218.8$  kA/m and  $M_{1.6MA/m} = 50.8$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg), a significant fraction of  $\epsilon$  phase was retained and not transformed. This appears to align with the theory of a hybrid martensitic-massive  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation. The diffusional massive transformation mechanism would be discouraged at low temperatures and so a complete transformation to  $\tau$  phase would be impossible by cryo-milling alone. However, cryo-milling demonstrates a reliable way to prevent decomposition of either the  $\epsilon$  or  $\tau$  phases during milling and could perhaps be combined with a subsequent heat treatment to complete the transformation into the magnetic phase.

In the case of milling the already transformed  $\tau$  phase, cryo-milling is shown to help prevent the decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase into secondary phases while still imparting strain and defects into the structure. However, this does not necessarily mean that the magnetization of a cryo-milled sample will be greater than a sample milled for the same duration at room temperature. In fact, Fang *et al.* showed that this is not the case, by combining cryo-milling of the  $\tau$  phase with subsequent annealing and comparing this to milling at room temperature and annealing [162,163]. The precursor ingot was formed from melt at 1673 K, held for 10 min, then cooled to room temperature in roughly 10 min. The ingot was ground into a powder to allow it to be milled. As shown in the Table 8, the process of cooling from the melt produced an as-cast ingot consisting of primarily  $\tau$  phase, as shown by the high  $M_s$  value. Some secondary  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases were present but no  $\epsilon$  phase was observed. Thus, milling was carried out on the magnetic  $\tau$  phase of powder samples of composition (Mn<sub>55</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>)<sub>98</sub>C<sub>2</sub> at room and liquid nitrogen temperatures. The precursor for room-temperature milling had  $M_s = 111$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and  $H_c = 54$  kA/m. The precursor for cryo-milling had  $M_s = 118$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and  $H_c = 32$  kA/m. The variability between the two is due to the variability of the cooling rate when directly forming  $\tau$  phase from melt. Ball milling for 4 h reduced  $M_s$  to 51 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and increased  $H_c$  to 319 kA/m whereas cryo-milling for 4 h reduced  $M_s$  to 6 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, a drastic reduction in magnetization, and increased  $H_c$  to 302 kA/m. In both cases the increase in  $H_c$  is roughly the same, but the cryo-milled sample clearly suffered from a greater loss in magnetization. This was caused by widespread chemical disordering of the L1<sub>0</sub> structure in the cryo-milled sample. A 773 K recovery anneal was performed on the ball-milled sample for 1 h, raising  $M_s$  to 83 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and lowering  $H_c$  to 219 kA/m, consisting of ~70 wt.%  $\tau$  phase and ~30 wt.%  $\beta$  phase. This recovered  $M_s$  to ~75% of its original value before milling while improving  $H_c$  by ~400%. Similarly, a rapid 1173 K anneal for 5 min was undertaken on the cryo-milled sample. This recovered powder, which was ~90 wt.%  $\tau$  phase and <10 wt.%  $\gamma_2$  phase, displayed a  $M_s = 99$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and  $H_c = 127$  kA/m. This represents a recovery of  $M_s$  to ~84% of its original value before milling while also improving  $H_c$  by ~400% and preventing the significant decomposition into secondary phases. Therefore, while cryo-milling actually showed greater disordering of the L1<sub>0</sub> structure than room temperature ball milling, it was ultimately shown that it was possible to recover more magnetization while improving  $H_c$  by the same factor using cryo-milling and rapid annealing above 1173 K to reorder the Mn and Al atoms sitting on incorrect sites within the lattice. Related research by Oygarden *et al.* tried cryo-milling on powder that had already undergone conventional ball milling and recovery annealing (referred to as “as-synthesized”) as a way to further enhance  $H_c$  [164]. In this case, the as-synthesized material ( $M_s = 86$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and  $H_c = 119$  kA/m) was greatly affected by just 1–7 min of cryo-milling, but no decomposition into secondary phases was observed. After 5 min of cryo-milling the  $H_c$  roughly doubled to 231 kA/m and  $M_s$  was reduced in half to 43 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg. To recover some magnetization, they annealed at 748 K for 1 h, which gave  $M_s = 47$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg and  $H_c = 239$  kA/m. However, during this anneal they observed significant phase decomposition into  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases, primarily  $\beta$  phase (40 wt.%), and retention of only 55 wt.%  $\tau$  phase. In this way, the magnetization recovered by reordering the  $\tau$  phase was largely offset by the decomposition into secondary phases. These phases then can act as domain wall pinning sites, hence the slight improvement in  $H_c$  overall despite relaxing the strain induced by cryo-milling. Therefore, an optimized anneal technique must be developed for maximizing the benefits of cryo-milling, and this result shows that the rapid high temperature anneal by Fang *et al.* is more effective than the longer low-temperature anneal described here.

The type of milling media can affect the magnetic properties of the milled powder, as demonstrated by Rial *et al.* [165]. They compared using steel and tungsten carbide balls to perform SABM using oleic acid. The vials in which the milling took place were made of the same material as the balls. Using a gas atomized  $\epsilon$  phase Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub> powder precursor, they performed short duration milling for either 90 s or 270 s for each of the media types. They observed that milling with steel did not induce any phase change from the gas-atomized precursor but did reduce the average grain size from 100 nm to 30 nm and 15 nm, for 90 s and 270 s respectively. By contrast, milling with tungsten carbide for 90 s partially transformed the  $\epsilon$  phase into  $\tau$ , and milling for 270 s increased the transformed fraction. This was due to the greater amount of energy imparted by the tungsten carbide balls compared to the steel ones. Given that tungsten carbide is roughly twice the density of steel (15,800 versus 7,600 kg/m<sup>3</sup>), they used a model of inelastic collisions between the balls and powder to show that the kinetic energy transferred to the powder from each collision with a ball is approximately double for tungsten carbide compared to steel. Therefore, this additional energy enabled the phase transformation to occur. In keeping with the findings of Zeng *et al.*, they observed that the microstructural changes brought about by milling lowered the onset temperature of the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  transformation from 688 K in the gas-atomized powder to 648 K and 642 K for steel milling for 90 s and 270 s respectively [87]. Milling with tungsten carbide reduced the transformation temperature to 641 K for both milling times. Reducing the tungsten carbide milling time down to 30 s was also shown to form  $\tau$  phase [166]. They attempted to achieve high  $H_c$  and magnetization by annealing the milled powders at optimized temperatures for 10 min under flowing N<sub>2</sub>: the magnetic properties are shown in Table 8. They observed that annealing the powders at 628–698 K did achieve a high  $H_c$  in the tungsten carbide milled samples due to the imparted strain and grain refinement ( $H_c = 334$  kA/m, 342 kA/m, and 382 kA/m for 30 s, 90 s, and 270 s, respectively) but with poor magnetization ( $M_{1.6MA/m} = 22$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, 34.2 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, and 30.3 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg for 30 s, 90 s, and 270 s, respectively). They attributed this drop in  $M_s$  largely to the formation of  $\beta$  phase during annealing from the disordered milled material. However, as shown by Obi *et al.* [82] annealing in flowing N<sub>2</sub> may also promote the formation of non-magnetic nitride phases after milling which would also improve  $H_c$  at the cost of magnetization. Additionally, Jia *et al.* identified that there is also a significant difference between “wet” milling in an ethanol environment compared to “dry” milling in Ar [158]. They compared both wet and dry HEBM on an (Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub>)<sub>97</sub>C<sub>3</sub> 100 wt.%  $\tau$  phase precursor ( $M_{1.2MA/m} = 73$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg,  $H_c = 250$  kA/m) for 2 h followed by a recovery anneal at 723 K for 10 min and bonding in

epoxy under an applied field. After wet HEBM and annealing the  $\tau$  phase was reduced to  $\sim 83$  wt.% ( $M_{1.2MA/m} = 75.5$  Am $^2$ /kg,  $H_c = 249$  kA/m) while the dry HEBM was reduced to  $\sim 65$  wt.% ( $M_{1.2MA/m} = 34.2$  Am $^2$ /kg,  $H_c = 123$  kA/m), the remainder had decomposed into  $\beta$  phase. Therefore, the wet HEBM was demonstrated to reduce the decomposition of  $\tau$  phase into  $\beta$  phase while still imparting a high density of dislocations to improve  $H_c$ . Furthermore, the morphology of the dry milled particles was roughly isotropic and 20  $\mu$ m in diameter, while the wet milled particles were flakes  $\sim 4$   $\mu$ m thick and  $\sim 55$   $\mu$ m across, similar to results from SABM milling mentioned previously. They calculated that the wet milled flakes had a magnetic texture (as defined in the bulk section) of degree 0.37, compared to the dry milled particles at 0.253. Combining this with electron diffraction patterns they concluded that a degree of *c*-axis crystal texture is developed in the thin flakes as a result of the wet milling.

Similar to what was reported for bulk magnets, powder Mn-Al has been alloyed with other elements in addition to C, including Dy, Pr, Cu, Ni, Si, and Fe. The rare-earth elements, Dy and Pr, were co-alloyed with C in  $Mn_{52.3}Al_{45}C_{1.7}Dy_1$  and  $Mn_{52.3}Al_{45}C_{1.7}Pr_1$  by Liu *et al.* in melt-spun ribbons spun at 40 m.s $^{-1}$  [24]. The ribbons were then annealed at 927 K for 10 min. Compared to  $Mn_{53.3}Al_{45}C_{1.7}$  ( $H_c = 123$  kA/m,  $M_r = 46$  Am $^2$ /kg,  $M_s = 127$  Am $^2$ /kg) prepared by the same method, the addition of the co-alloyants increased the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation temperature from 781 K in the  $Mn_{53.3}Al_{45}C_{1.7}$  sample to 805 K and 808 K for additions of 1 at.% Dy and Pr, respectively. The substitution of 1 at.% Pr for Mn was reported to increase  $M_r$ ,  $M_s$ , and  $(BH)_{max}$  but exact values were not given. Additionally, the substitution of 1 at.% Dy for Mn was reported to improve  $H_c$  but at the expense of  $M_r$  and  $M_s$ , but again exact values were not given. Therefore, it is not possible to quantify the improvement of magnetic properties with the co-alloying of C with Pr and Dy without further data.

As mentioned in the Mn-Al Bulk Processing section, the addition of Cu alone does not benefit the magnetic properties and has been shown to promote the decomposition of the magnetic phase into  $\beta$  phase [167]. However, co-alloying with Cu and C has been shown to prevent decomposition of the  $\tau$  phase, but more research is needed to show if co-alloying is significantly more beneficial to the magnetic properties than alloying with C alone [61,156,167,168]. Saito *et al.* compared 100 h ball milled and 1173 K annealed powders of composition  $Mn_{53}Al_{44.8}C_{1.7}Ni_{0.5}$  with  $Mn_{53}Al_{45}C_2$  powders prepared by the same method [169]. The addition of Ni was shown to increase  $M_s$  from  $\sim 68$  Am $^2$ /kg in the  $Mn_{53}Al_{45}C_2$  powder to 104 Am $^2$ /kg for  $Mn_{53}Al_{44.8}C_{1.7}Ni_{0.5}$ . This is a contrast to the results of Mican *et al.* referenced in the bulk section, who saw a decrease in magnetic moment with the addition of 4 at.% Ni [136]. However, in that case, the Ni was substituted for Mn in the alloy whereas in this case the Mn concentration was held constant and Ni was substituted for Al and C. Additionally, the level of alloying here is much lower, at only 0.5 at.%. They observed that this small amount of Ni alloying in substitution for Al did not significantly diminish the magnetization and actually may promote the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation. The  $Mn_{53}Al_{45}C_2$  powder exhibited a higher  $H_c$  than  $Mn_{53}Al_{44.8}C_{1.7}Ni_{0.5}$  (203 and 155 kA/m, respectively) but this study did not conclude the microstructural cause. More analysis is needed to understand the complete effect of co-alloying with low levels of Ni and C. Finally, alloying with Si or Fe was explored by Qian *et al.* on  $(Mn_{54}Al_{46})_{100-x}D_x$  (D is the alloyant) powders that had undergone annealing into  $\tau$  phase and then salt-assisted ball milling for 100 min. The final milled powder was magnetically separated to remove non-magnetic particles. Morphologically, the unalloyed and Si-alloyed milled powders were composed of thin flakes, of  $\sim 0.3$  and  $\sim 0.7$   $\mu$ m in diameter, respectively. The Fe-alloyed powder, by contrast, took the form of much larger spherical particles of  $\sim 10$ –90  $\mu$ m in diameter. They concluded that this was due to the Fe alloyed sample's improved ductility over the other samples, making it more resilient to the collisions of the milling process. The addition of Si at 0.5 and 1 at.% increased  $T_c$  from 635 K in the unalloyed powder to 644 K and 673 K, respectively. Alloying with 1 at.% Fe showed an even greater increase of  $T_c$  to 680 K. Fe also lowered the onset temperature of the hybrid martensitic-massive  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation relative to the unalloyed sample, from 700 K to 628 K, yet it also significantly increased the temperature at which the transformation was complete. Whereas Si increased the phase transformation onset temperature to 771 K and 781 K for 0.5 and 1 at.% Si, respectively. Therefore, Fe is shown to lower the activation energy of the phase transformation but also slows the rate of transformation. Si, by contrast, increases the activation energy of the transformation while also slightly slowing the rate of transformation, but to a lesser degree than Fe. As shown in Table 8 below, alloying with either element improved  $H_c$  over the unalloyed powder but lowered  $M_s$ . Alloying with Fe resulted in a  $\tau$  phase powder, whereas increasing the amount of Si alloyant was shown to promote the formation of a significant fraction of  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases. This is likely a result of Si raising the activation energy for the  $\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  phase transformation, making the secondary phases more energetically favorable. Interestingly though, the  $H_c$  did not trend with increasing fraction of secondary phases;  $(Mn_{54}Al_{46})_{99.5}Si_{0.5}$  (358 kA/m) had a higher  $H_c$  than  $(Mn_{54}Al_{46})_{99}Si_1$  (294 kA/m) despite having more  $\tau$  phase and less  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$ . Furthermore,  $(Mn_{54}Al_{46})_{99}Fe_1$  (334 kA/m) showed little to no secondary phases, yet had a reasonably large  $H_c$ . This suggests that other factors, such as grain size and defect density, were the primary contributors to  $H_c$  in these powders. Characterization of the microstructure is needed to confirm this and to uncover the source of the improved ductility in the Fe-alloyed powder.  $M_s$  did trend with the fraction of secondary phases, with the Si-alloyed powders showing the lowest  $M_s$  (60.1 Am $^2$ /kg and 70.3 Am $^2$ /kg for 0.5 and 1 at.%, respectively). The addition of 1 at.% Fe lowered  $M_s$  from 102 Am $^2$ /kg in the unalloyed powder to 75.7 Am $^2$ /kg, despite having a high  $\tau$  phase content. This may be due to the changes in phase transformation kinetics, where Fe is shown to slow the rate of transformation to  $\tau$ , meaning that the alloyed powder may have had a less ordered  $L1_0$  structure and lower magnetization under the annealing conditions prior to milling. It is unclear whether this is the result of changes to the magnetization of the Mn atoms in the unit cell due to the presence of Fe, as research in thin films suggests that 1 at.% Fe substitution for Mn will actually slightly improve  $M_s$  overall in a  $Mn_{55}Al_{45}$  alloy [170], whereas modeling at 0–0.5 at.% Fe suggests that Fe substitution for Mn will reduce  $M_s$  in equi-atomic MnAl [171].

#### 4.4. Mn-Al thin film processing

The complex formation mechanism and thermal instability of  $\tau$  phase has made it difficult to optimize processing conditions for Mn-Al thin films. However, they show great potential for achieving higher anisotropy and  $H_c$  than is possible in bulk samples (See

**Table 9**Composition, method, and magnetic properties for selected  $\tau$  phase Mn-Al thin film magnets.

Reference	Composition	Processing Technique	$H_c$ kA/m	$M_r$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$M_s$ Am <sup>2</sup> /kg (Saturating Field	$BH_{max}$ kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	T <sub>curie</sub> K
Hosoda <i>et al.</i> 2012 [173]	Mn <sub>54.1</sub> Al <sub>45.9</sub>	Sputter deposition onto (0 0 1) MgO/Cr substrate at 473 K under Ar and capped with Ta then 723 K anneal			115 (1592) (⊥) *		
Huang <i>et al.</i> 1995 [172]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>50</sub>	0.8 $\mu$ m film RF sputter deposited onto glass substrate at 303 K under Ar then 683 K anneal for 30 min in vac	239 (⊥) and (  )		80.8 (796) (  ) *		
Mao <i>et al.</i> 2020 [177]	Mn <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub>	Molecular beam epitaxy onto (0 0 1) GaAs substrate of 0.8 nm Co <sub>2</sub> MnSi buffer at 523 K then 30 nm Mn-Al film at 623 K and capped with Pt	~240 (⊥)		85 (4775) (⊥) *		
Navio <i>et al.</i> 2018 [176]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>50</sub>	2 nm thick film of alternating layers deposited by molecular beam epitaxy onto (0 0 1) GaAs substrate at 373 K under Ar and capped with Ta. Then 673 K anneal	653 (⊥)		71.2 (3183) (⊥)*		
		2.3 nm thick film of alternating layers deposited by molecular beam epitaxy onto (0 0 1) GaAs substrate at 523 K under Ar and capped with Ta	279 (⊥)		121 (3183) (⊥)*		
Sato <i>et al.</i> 2016 [170]	(Mn <sub>97.5</sub> Fe <sub>2.5</sub> ) <sub>55</sub> Al <sub>45</sub>	UHV-magnetron sputter deposition onto (1 0 0) MgO substrate with Cr buffer at 773 K, 723 K anneal for 1 h, then capped with Cr	302 (⊥)		77 (2547) (⊥)*	16 (⊥)	
		“	326 (⊥)		69 (2547) (⊥)*	9.6 (⊥)	
Takata <i>et al.</i> 2018 [174]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>50</sub>	15 nm thin film deposited by molecular beam epitaxy onto (0 0 1) MgO substrate at 473 K, then capped with Ta, then 573 K anneal for a few seconds under vac	~20		69.2 (3183) *		
		15 nm thin film deposited by molecular beam epitaxy onto (0 0 1) MgO substrate at 423 K with a 5 nm (0 0 1) Mn <sub>3</sub> N buffer, then capped with Ta	318 (⊥)		82.7 (3183) (⊥)*		
You <i>et al.</i> 2018 [178]	Mn <sub>50</sub> Al <sub>50</sub>	“ But onto (0 0 1) SrTiO <sub>3</sub> substrate	557 (⊥)		63.5 (3183) (⊥) *		
		65 nm DC magnetron sputter-deposition onto (0 0 1) MgO substrate at 773 K. Then 4 nm Co layer added by PEALD	219 (⊥)	44 (⊥) *	52 (1194) (⊥)*	26.6 (⊥)	

Note: Magnetic properties are at room temperature and isotropic unless otherwise noted.

\* Moment is converted from emu/cm<sup>3</sup> or kA/m using a density of 5200 kg/m<sup>3</sup> for  $\tau$  phase.

(⊥) Indicates measurement perpendicular to thin film surface, or out-of-plane.

(||) Indicates measurement parallel to thin film surface, or in-plane.

~ Indicates a value determined from a graph rather than taken in text.

**Tables 7 and 9.** Early research by Huang *et al.* demonstrated that Mn<sub>50</sub>Al<sub>50</sub> thin films could be fabricated to produce almost 100 wt.%  $\tau$  phase [172]. They performed radio-frequency (RF) magnetron sputtering onto a glass substrate at 303 K under Ar to form ~100 wt.%  $\epsilon$  phase. Raising the temperature of the glass substrate above 303 K, to 373 K and 473 K, decreased the formation of  $\epsilon$  phase in favor of an amorphous structure. Therefore, a room temperature substrate is shown to quench the sputter deposited Mn-Al film more rapidly, increasing the crystallinity of the  $\epsilon$  phase. Annealing the 303 K sputtered film at 683 K for 30 min under vacuum transformed the  $\epsilon$  phase into  $\tau$  with little to no secondary phases present, indicating a full transformation of the  $\epsilon$  phase without decomposition of the  $\tau$ . However, the 373 and 374 K substrate sputtered films showed lower crystallinity and increasing presence of the  $\gamma_2$  phase. Thus, the poor crystallinity of the higher temperature substrate films carried over after annealing, forming poorly ordered and partially decomposed  $\tau$  phase. However, it is worth noting that the easy *c*-axis of the  $\tau$  phase preferentially formed perpendicularly to the surface of the film for the higher temperature substrates, whereas the 303 K substrate showed a preferential orientation of the  $\tau$  phase at ~37.9° to the film surface. Optimum magnetic properties for this synthesis technique were obtained for a film thickness of 0.58  $\mu$ m, a 303 K substrate temperature and a 683 K anneal for 30 min ( $H_c$  = 239 kA/m,  $M_{796\text{KA}/\text{m}} = 80.8$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg parallel to film plane).  $M_s$  was not significantly affected by film thickness, but  $H_c$  did not exceed 151 kA/m for films thinner than 0.5  $\mu$ m.  $H_c$  also decreased slightly for increasing film thickness up to 0.8  $\mu$ m. They concluded that the primary contribution to  $H_c$  arose from the induced stress between the rigid amorphous glass substrate and the thin film during the transformation to  $\tau$  phase, producing stress fields that could inhibit domain wall motion.

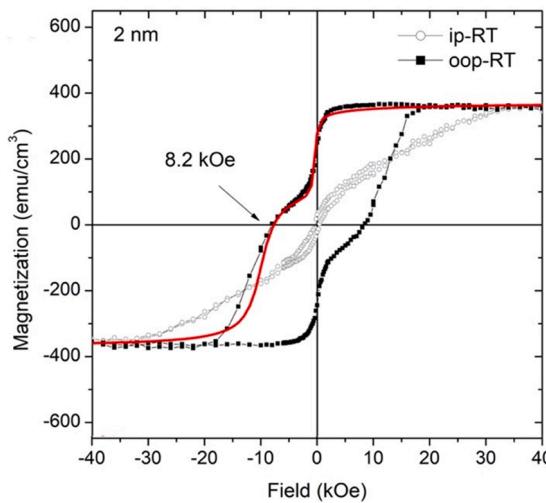
The interaction between the thin film and substrate therefore plays a key role in tuning the magnetic properties of the thin film. Hosoda *et al.* fabricated Mn<sub>54.1</sub>Al<sub>45.9</sub> thin films by magnetron sputtering onto a (0 0 1) MgO substrate at room temperature to 773 K in Ar [173]. Between the substrate and Mn-Al film they layered a 40 nm Cr buffer layer to minimize crystal lattice mismatch between the film and substrate. The Cr layer also provided a much flatter surface for film deposition than the MgO single crystal. They capped the film with 5 nm of Ta to prevent oxidation and annealed the as-deposited sample at 573–873 K to complete formation of the  $\tau$  phase. As noted by Huang *et al.* the magnetic anisotropy of the as-deposited film was dependent on the substrate temperature. The room temperature substrate showed a preferred magnetization parallel to the film surface, an orientation which was unchanged after annealing.

On the other hand, the substrates at 573 K or higher showed preferred magnetization of the as-deposited film perpendicular to the surface and again the orientation was the same after annealing. However, for the 473 K substrate they concluded that it was possible to tune the magnetic anisotropy of the *c*-axis by varying the annealing temperature. The as-deposited film was magnetized parallel to the film surface but annealing at 723 K or 773 K changed the preferred magnetization to perpendicular. Therefore, this demonstrates that the easy-axis magnetic alignment can be manipulated by modifying the annealing temperature, allowing for both perpendicular and parallel aligned magnetic films. However, a deeper understanding of the mechanism responsible for the alignment is needed to optimize this technique.

Sato *et al.* explored the effect of introducing alloyants into the Mn-Al layers [170]. Like Hosoda *et al.*, they used magnetron sputtering onto a (0 0 1) MgO substrate with a 10 nm Cr buffer layer. They substituted Co, Cu, Fe, and Ni alloyants (D) for Mn, forming  $(\text{Mn}_{100-x}\text{D}_x)_{55}\text{Al}_{45}$  ( $x = 1\text{--}10$  at.%) thin films. The as-deposited films were annealed at 723 K for 1 h to form the  $\tau$  phase, and all showed magnetic anisotropy perpendicular to the film surface. Alloying with Cu and Co from 1 to 10 at.% caused the preferential formation of an “unknown” phase at the expense of the  $\tau$  phase. This unknown phase was also observed in the Ni-alloyed film at levels of 2.5–10 at.% and Fe-alloyed films at levels of 5–10 at.%. The authors were unable to identify this phase but concluded that since its structure was the same for all alloyants it must be a Mn-Al or a Mn phase formed from the decomposition of  $\tau$ . Therefore, any improvement to the magnetic moment of the Mn atoms in the  $\tau$  phase lattice or reduction in AFM Mn coupling can be undermined by the decomposition of the magnetic  $\tau$  phase. Alloying with up to 2.5 at.% Ni or Fe showed a slight improvement in  $M_s$  over the unalloyed film, but this improvement was reversed at higher alloying levels. Thus, a complete analysis of this “unknown” phase is essential to maximizing the benefits of these alloyants. The addition of Co, Cu, Fe, or Ni was shown to lower  $H_c$  as they were observed to distort the tetragonality of the  $\tau$  phase and thus likely lower the magneto-crystalline anisotropy. The optimum magnetic film was obtained for  $(\text{Mn}_{97.5}\text{Fe}_{2.5})_{55}\text{Al}_{45}$ , which showed a  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  of 16 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> ( $H_c = 302$ ,  $M_{2.6\text{MA/m}} = 77$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg) compared to the unalloyed film prepared by the same method of  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max} = 9.6$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> ( $H_c = 326$ ,  $M_{2.6\text{MA/m}} = 69$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg) despite a decrease in  $H_c$ .

Takata *et al.* examined the effect of different substrates on Mn-Al films deposited by molecular beam epitaxy (MBE), comparing substrates of (0 0 1) MgO, (0 0 1) MgAl<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, and (0 0 1) SrTiO<sub>3</sub> [174]. They tested these substrates alone and with a buffer layer of Mn<sub>4</sub>N, which is softly FM on its own [175]. They were unable to form  $\tau$  phase directly on the MgAl<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> or SrTiO<sub>3</sub> substrates using MBE. However,  $\tau$  phase was successfully formed on the MgO substrate at 473 K, albeit with a poor  $H_c$  (~20 kA/m) and magnetically isotropic behavior. Analysis of the crystal structure of the  $\tau$  phase showed that on the (0 0 1) MgO substrate its unit cell was distorted to be more cubic than in bulk samples, lacking the tetragonality that gives it high magnetic anisotropy. The addition of a smooth 5 nm (0 0 1) Mn<sub>4</sub>N buffer layer deposited at 423 K allowed for anisotropic tetragonal  $\tau$  phase formation on not just the MgO substrate but also SrTiO<sub>3</sub>. This was attributed to the excellent lattice matching between Mn<sub>4</sub>N and  $\tau$  phase Mn-Al. The resulting  $\tau$  phase was highly magnetically anisotropic, aligning its easy axis preferentially perpendicular to the thin film, and displayed a much higher  $H_c$  of 318 kA/m and 557 kA/m for the buffered MgO and SrTiO<sub>3</sub> substrates, respectively. They also observed no kinks in the VSM curves that would indicate competing magnetization behavior between the  $\tau$  phase and FM Mn<sub>4</sub>N. Therefore, the magnetically hard  $\tau$  phase and soft Mn<sub>4</sub>N effectively exchange coupled, and the addition of the Mn<sub>4</sub>N buffer layer improved magnetic performance overall compared to the unbuffered substrates.

Mn-Al films have also been grown by MBE on a GaAs substrate, but the magnetic properties can be affected by the formation of a Mn-Ga-As-Al layer at the interface. This behavior was observed by Navio *et al.* when depositing alternating Mn and Al layers on a (0 0 1) GaAs substrate at 373–523 K using MBE [176]. By this method a soft magnetic Mn-Ga-As-Al phase developed which strongly affected the magnetic hysteresis behavior (see Fig. 21). The clear kinks in the hysteresis curve demonstrate that the Mn-Ga-As-Al do not efficiently exchange-couple, and the magnetization reversal behavior is thus not uniform with the applied field. The overall magnetic performance is actually quite good, for both the sample deposited at 373 K and annealed at 673 K (2 nm thick,  $H_c = 653$ ,  $M_{3.2\text{MA/m}} = 71.2$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg, shown in Fig. 21) and the sample deposited at 523 K without a subsequent anneal (2.3 nm thick,  $H_c = 279$ ,  $M_{3.2\text{MA/m}} = 121$  Am<sup>2</sup>/kg), with a strong magnetic anisotropy perpendicular to the film surface in both cases. However, the non-uniform reversal behavior is not desirable in most permanent magnet applications, and therefore adding a buffer layer has been explored to fix this problem. Mao *et al.* added a 0.8 nm single-crystal Co<sub>2</sub>MnSi buffer layer on top of the (0 0 1) GaAs substrate at 523 K before depositing a 30 nm Mn<sub>55</sub>Al<sub>45</sub> film at 623 K and capping with Pt [177]. Adding the buffer layer was shown to greatly decrease the root-mean square surface roughness of the thin film from 1.66 nm to 0.2 nm, drastically improve the magnetic anisotropy, and roughly doubling  $M_s$  to 85 Am<sup>2</sup>/kg by improving the crystallinity of the  $\tau$  phase with a reduction in  $H_c$  from ~400 kA/m to ~240 kA/m. No kinks or non-uniform reversal behavior were observed with the addition of this buffer. It is also possible to use the exchange-coupling effect to improve  $M_s$  of the Mn-Al thin film by selecting an appropriate soft magnet capping material. You *et al.* improved the  $M_s$  of a 65 nm Mn<sub>50</sub>Al<sub>50</sub> thin film deposited by magnetron sputtering onto a (0 0 1) MgO substrate at 773 K by capping it with a thin layer of Co using plasma enhanced atomic layer deposition (PEALD) at 423 K [178]. They tested Co layers of 2 nm, 4 nm, and 6 nm thicknesses.  $M_s$  was shown to increase with increasing Co thickness, owing to the high  $M_s$  of elemental Co, but similarly  $H_c$  decreased with the addition of the soft magnetic material [179]. All the thin films displayed magnetic anisotropy perpendicular to the film surface. The 2 nm and 4 nm Co capped films showed smooth reversal behavior, but the 6 nm capped film showed a kink in the reversal, suggesting that at this thickness the exchange-coupling behavior began to break down between the MnAl and Co layers. This is a logical outcome by simply depositing the Co layer on top of the MnAl film; as the Co layer thickness increases the FM interaction between the MnAl and Co domains takes place over a greater distance. Thus, the domains in the Co layer farthest from the MnAl film can decouple magnetically and start to behave independent of the MnAl domains. Further research may see some benefit therefore to layering the Co film in between layers of MnAl to maximize the exchange-coupling effect.



**Fig. 21.** The non-uniform magnetic reversal behavior of a 2 nm thick  $\text{Mn}_{50}\text{Al}_{50}$  thin film deposited on  $(0\ 0\ 1)$  GaAs by MBE. The kinks in the curve reflect the presence of a soft magnetic Mn-Ga-As-Al phase which reverses at a lower applied field than the hard magnetic  $\tau$  phase. The anisotropy is aligned out-of-plane (oop) or perpendicular to the film surface (ip). Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license from [176].

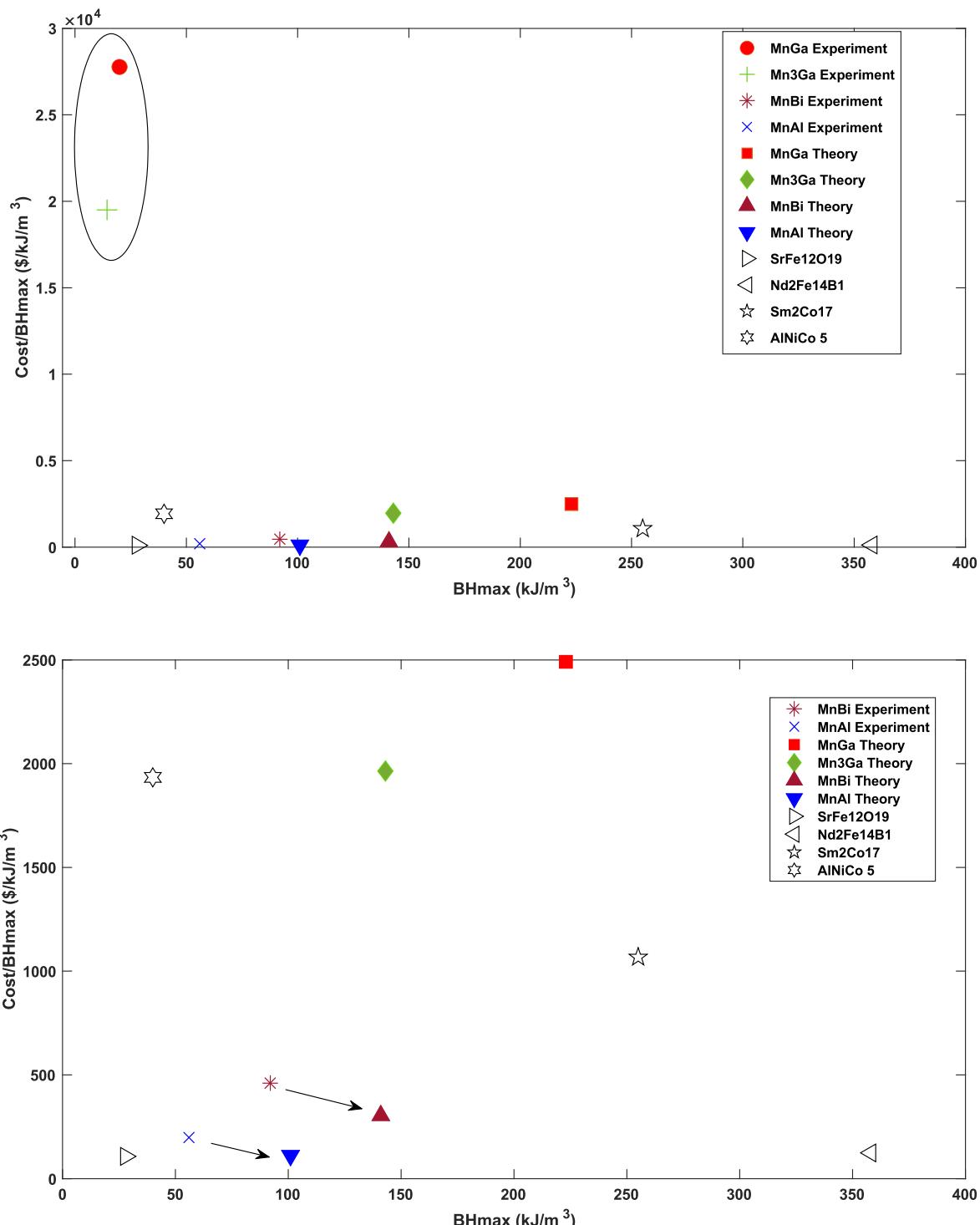
## 5. Comparison of permanent magnets and opportunities

Currently, none of the Mn-based permanent magnet materials have been processed to achieve their theoretical  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$ . Using Mn-based magnets as a replacement for RE magnets requires them to offer an equivalent or lower cost for similar performance (cost per  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  in dollars per  $\text{kJ/m}^3$ ) as those currently in use. As shown in Fig. 22 (top), the experimental values of  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  for MnGa and  $\text{Mn}_3\text{Ga}$  are far from their theoretical maximum values. As such, they cannot yet be considered as serious candidates for most applications. However, it is also apparent from Fig. 22 (bottom) that Mn-Bi and Mn-Al have been shown experimentally to offer a lower cost per  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  than Sm-Co magnets. Furthermore, as shown by the arrows in Fig. 22, Mn-Al could offer the same cost per  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  as Nd-Fe-B currently in use if the theoretical  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  could be achieved. Keeping in mind the uncertain future of commodity prices and global mining, any large changes in the price of RE elements will only further the economic justification for Mn-Al and Mn-Bi magnets. Therefore, research should not overlook the many opportunities for Mn-based magnets in various applications.

Mn-Ga alloys have drawn interest for memory storage applications, such as for spin-transfer-torque magnetic random-access memory (STT-MRAM). This is because the  $M_s$  can be controlled by varying the Mn content, and thin films can be formed with high magneto-crystalline anisotropy perpendicular to the film surface, both desirable features for this application [19]. Applications in magnetic sensors have also been proposed [27]. Therefore, further research into methods to reliably tune  $H_c$  and  $M_s$  of Mn-Ga magnets remains essential for scaling up their production to levels of conventional manufacturing. As shown in Fig. 22, Mn-Ga magnets on their own are unlikely to be cost competitive with conventional RE magnets for bulk applications. Yet, composite exchange-coupled permanent magnets of hard magnetic Mn-Ga coupled with a soft magnetic material such as Fe or Fe-Co, could mitigate the costs and make higher  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  Mn-Ga magnets possible [186]. This requires nanocrystalline control of the grain structure of the magnet, so further research into scalable production and microstructure control strategies will be useful for identifying whether this is possible with Mn-Ga [187]. Additionally, further exploration into alloying elements is needed to understand how the magnetic properties may be improved by ternary element additions, with an emphasis placed on elements which can be substituted for Ga to reduce the cost.

While Bi, at \$7.50/kg, does not face the same economic hurdle as Ga for applications in bulk magnets, it does face the problem of rarity in the earth's crust ( $8.5 \times 10^{-7}\%$ ) and as such it is primarily produced as a by-product of mining for other metals such as tungsten [4]. However, the ability to form thin films with tunable anisotropy and very high  $H_c$  make Mn-Bi appealing for magneto-optical and spintronic applications [36]. Furthermore, the aforementioned positive  $H_c$  temperature coefficient of LTP MnBi make it suitable for high temperature applications such as energy conversion. However, due to the line phase nature of the LTP, further research is needed to optimize preparation methods to prevent decomposition of the LTP during mechanical stress and thermal processing. Replacing some Bi with Mg and Sb has shown great potential for improving the thermal stability of the LTP and HTP [42]. Further research is also needed to fully characterize the QHTP and explore optimum processing routes for applications at low temperatures where it shows the most promise [31]. Novel analysis techniques such as first-order reversal curves (FORCs) are one promising technique to better understand inter-domain interactions in Mn-Bi magnets [65]. Additionally, small-angle neutron scattering (SANS) has shown potential as a method for determining the effects of microstructural defects in bulk Mn-Bi, by measuring the misalignment of magnetization around such defects [188]. Finally, techniques to form Mn-Bi exchange coupled composite magnets with additions of nanostructured soft-magnetic Fe and Co of up to 10 at.% have shown preliminary success at increasing  $M_s$  in bulk samples, albeit at the expense of  $H_c$  and  $(\mathbf{BH})_{\max}$  [189]. Therefore, further research is needed to optimize processing conditions for exchange coupled Mn-Bi magnets.

Of the Mn-based magnets discussed in this review, Mn-Al permanent magnets by far show the most promise to fill the property gap between inexpensive low-performance ferrites and expensive high-performance RE magnets due to the abundance and low cost of Al.



**Fig. 22.** A comparison of the permanent magnets discussed in this review showing the tradeoff between material cost and performance at room temperature for both the experimental and theoretical (BH)max values. Note the high raw material cost and low experimental (BH)max values for MnGa and Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga enclosed by the ellipse (top), and the same properties with the enclosed points removed (bottom). The arrows (bottom) demonstrate the projected improvement for Mn-Bi and Mn-Al if experimental performance can meet theoretical predictions. All costs are \$USD. Data from [1,4,180-185].

This makes them encouraging candidates for large-scale adoption into permanent magnet motors and generators. As shown in this review, methods to improve  $H_c$  have typically come at the expense of reduced  $M_s$ . Further research is needed to understand how different crystal defects could improve the  $H_c$  while minimizing their impact on  $M_s$ . Likewise, the phase transformation behavior of the hybrid massive-martensitic  $\tau$  phase is still not completely understood; a more complete understanding is essential to optimize processing conditions in an informed manner. Furthermore, it is necessary to better understand the processing conditions that form defects such as twins, APBs, and dislocations as well as their effect on magnetic characteristics. Additional research into alloying elements and how they can improve  $\tau$  phase stability during mechanical stress and thermal processing is also needed. Techniques such as laser-bed fusion sintering and electron beam sintering show some promise as novel ways to consolidate particulates into bulk magnets of complex shapes, but further research is needed to demonstrate how these methods can improve upon more conventional processing methods [190,191]. Similarly, plasma arc deposition (PAD) has shown preliminary success at forming Mn-Al-C nanoparticles by vaporizing a cast ingot in an Ar-H<sub>2</sub> environment but the different vapor pressures between Mn and Al means that the composition of the nanoparticles varies drastically from the starting ingot, making high fractions of the  $\tau$  phase difficult [192]. Similar to Mn-Bi, reactive sintering has shown promise as a way to form bulk Mn-Al-C  $\tau$  phase, albeit with low  $H_c$ , but the technique is not yet been proven for binary Mn-Al and requires further study. Mn-Al powders (both with and without C alloying) embedded in a polymer matrix have been made into composite filaments used in 3D printing, demonstrating that bonded Mn-Al magnets can be formed into complex shapes [193,194]. Similar to Mn-Ga and Mn-Bi, Mn-Al magnets stand to benefit from the addition soft magnetic materials to form exchange-coupled composite magnets [195]. However, the cost of adding soft magnetic materials must not undermine the economic advantage of using Mn-Al. Therefore, further research is needed to find the appropriate soft-magnet elements or compounds to simultaneously optimize magnetic performance and cost. Finally, inconsistent reporting of different magnetic parameters ( $H_c$ ,  $M_s$ ,  $M_r$ , and  $T_c$  etc.) in the body of research on Mn-Ga, Mn-Bi, and Mn-Al magnets sometimes makes it difficult to directly compare different techniques. This review recommends that the figure-of-merit ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> must be accurately measured in every study of permanent magnet materials to allow for rapid and comprehensive comparisons between different magnets and techniques.

## 6. Summary

Mn-Ga magnets can be processed into the ferrimagnetic Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga D0<sub>22</sub> phase or the ferromagnetic MnGa L1<sub>0</sub> phase. The ferrimagnetic Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga D0<sub>22</sub> phase has a theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of  $\sim 143$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> at a density of 7180 kg/m<sup>3</sup> [8]. The highest reported D0<sub>22</sub> ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> is 14.4 kJ/m<sup>3</sup>,  $\sim 10\%$  of the theoretical maximum [7], using a 14 day bulk Mn<sub>75</sub>Ga<sub>25</sub> anneal at 623 K and ice water quench. In that study the long duration and low temperature of the anneal combined with quenching notably improved the coercivity, possibly by slowing grain size growth. The ferromagnetic MnGa L1<sub>0</sub> phase has a ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of  $\sim 223$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> at a density of 7300 kg/m<sup>3</sup> [12,13]. The highest reported L1<sub>0</sub> ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> is  $\sim 20$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup>, which was achieved for both powder and thin film samples, reaching  $\sim 9\%$  of the theoretical maximum. The Mn<sub>56</sub>Ga<sub>44</sub> L1<sub>0</sub> powder was prepared by HEBM for 6 h followed by an 873 K anneal for 20 min [20]. The success of this technique was due to taking care to eliminate any Mn<sub>8</sub>Ga<sub>5</sub> phase and find the best compromise between long-range ordering (improving  $M_s$ ) and grain growth (lowering  $H_c$ ), both of which increased with annealing temperature. The Mn<sub>60</sub>Ga<sub>40</sub> L1<sub>0</sub> thin film was made by molecular-beam epitaxy at 573 K onto a (0 0 1) Si-GaAs substrate with a GaAs buffer layer [27]. The balance of  $M_s$  and  $H_c$  was optimized in this study by modifying the substrate temperature; increasing the substrate temperature increased long-range ordering and  $M_s$  but lowered the defect density, decreasing  $H_c$ .

Mn-Bi magnets can be processed into the ferromagnetic B8<sub>1</sub> low-temperature phase (LTP). The theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> for LTP is  $\sim 141$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> at a density of 8900 kg/m<sup>3</sup> [34,35], roughly the same as for D0<sub>22</sub> Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga ( $\sim 143$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup>) but less than L1<sub>0</sub> MnGa ( $\sim 223$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup>). Unlike the other magnets in this review, the magneto-crystalline anisotropy energy of LTP increases with temperature. The highest ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> reported is 67 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for bulk, 72 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for particulate, and 130 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for thin film samples. All these values are  $>47\%$  of the theoretical maximum. The same 67 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> bulk value was achieved by both Nguyen and Nguyen and Poudyal *et al.* using two different procedures for sintering a Mn<sub>50</sub>Bi<sub>50</sub> powder, as shown in Table 4 [44,46]. Anisotropic alignment of the precursor powder in a magnetic field prior to sintering was critical for the success of these methods. Substitutional alloying of Mg and Sb for Bi in a Mn<sub>50</sub>Bi<sub>46.5</sub>Mg<sub>3</sub>Sb<sub>0.5</sub> bulk sample prepared by hot compaction of melt-spun ribbons followed by magnetic field annealing demonstrated a higher bulk ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of 92 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> [42]. They concluded that the presence of the liquid Bi phase during magnetic annealing was key to developing a strong texture. The 72 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> particulate magnet of Mn<sub>60</sub>Bi<sub>40</sub> was formed by melt spinning followed by a 673 K anneal for 30 min, SABM for 30 min, and magnetic alignment in epoxy [56]. Magnetic alignment of the powder in epoxy was the main cause of the high anisotropy in this sample, leading to the high ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub>. A 130 kJ/m<sup>3</sup> thin film magnet was prepared by electron-beam evaporation deposition at 398 K on a glass substrate followed by a 563 K anneal for 1 h and then a 673 K anneal for 1 h [36]. This 100 nm thin film's excellent performance was a result of its equi-atomic Mn<sub>50</sub>Bi<sub>50</sub> composition, which led to high volume fraction of LTP and strong easy-axis texture developed perpendicular to the film surface.

Mn-Al magnets can be processed into the ferromagnetic L1<sub>0</sub>  $\tau$  phase. However, the metastable nature of the  $\tau$  phase has made it difficult to optimize processing conditions and achieve the theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of  $\sim 101$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> at a density of 5200 kg/m<sup>3</sup> [72,73]. This value is  $\sim 71\%$  the theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of D0<sub>22</sub> Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga ( $\sim 143$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup>),  $\sim 45\%$  the theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of L1<sub>0</sub> MnGa ( $\sim 223$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup>), and  $\sim 72\%$  the theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of LTP MnBi ( $\sim 141$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup>), giving Mn-Al the lowest theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of the magnets discussed in this review. Bulk processing methods have shown that a combination of mechanical stress and thermal treatment has produced the highest ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> magnets so far, approaching  $\sim 56$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> in a Mn<sub>53</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>C<sub>2</sub> alloy,  $\sim 55\%$  the theoretical ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> [80]. The highest reported ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> for unalloyed Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub> was  $\sim 37$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup>, prepared by homogenization, quenching in deionized water, and annealing at 723 K for 1 h [72]. The success of this method was in forming a controlled ratio of  $\tau$  phase (73.1 wt.%) to the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  phases (26.9 wt.% combined); retaining enough  $\tau$  for high  $M_s$  while the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\beta$  served as pinning sites to increase  $H_c$ . The ( $\mathbf{BH}$ )<sub>max</sub> of (Mn<sub>55</sub>Al<sub>45</sub>)<sub>98</sub>C<sub>2</sub>

particles reached  $\sim 56$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> for a powder that was ball milled for 4 h then annealed at 773 K for 1 h [162]. Of key importance to the success of this process was the post-milling recovery anneal to optimize the balance between M<sub>s</sub> and H<sub>c</sub>. This 773 K anneal for 1 h recovered a significant amount of M<sub>s</sub>, lost due to chemical disordering of the L1<sub>0</sub> during milling, and retained the majority of H<sub>c</sub> gained through milling. Unalloyed Mn<sub>54</sub>Al<sub>46</sub> particles were reported with (BH)<sub>max</sub> =  $\sim 25$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> when melt spun, annealed at 723 K for 45 min, mechanically ground for 15 min, and magnetically aligned in epoxy [86]. Similar to the results for Mn-Bi, the high (BH)<sub>max</sub> in this case was due largely to the magnetic alignment of the powder in epoxy, which caused high anisotropy in the sample. The highest thin film (BH)<sub>max</sub> of  $\sim 27$  kJ/m<sup>3</sup> was found for Mn<sub>50</sub>Al<sub>50</sub> deposited by DC magnetron sputtering onto a (0 0 1) MgO substrate at 773 K and capped with 4 nm of Co [178]. The equi-atomic composition of this sample prevented AFM coupling due to excess Mn atoms, which improved M<sub>s</sub>. Additionally, the exchange coupling between the Co cap and the  $\tau$  phase contributed to improved M<sub>s</sub> but at the expense of H<sub>c</sub> as the thickness of the cap increased. Thus, the appropriate thickness of 4 nm provided the best tradeoff between M<sub>s</sub> and H<sub>c</sub>.

### Declaration of Competing Interest

The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.

### Acknowledgements

This work was supported by U.S. National Science Foundation grant number 2039698.

### Appendix A

The differences between the use of Système international (SI) and centimeter-gram-second (CGS) units is a common source of confusion in the magnetism literature. As a resource for the reader, Table 10 is a brief conversion guide for the units discussed in this review using conversion factors from reference [196].

**Table 10**  
SI to CGS magnetic unit conversion guide.

Property	Symbol	CGS units	SI units	Conversion
Magnetic flux density	B	gauss (G)	tesla (T)	$1 \text{ T} = 10^4 \text{ G}$
Magnetic field	H	oersted (Oe)	A/m	$1 \text{ A/m} = 4\pi \times 10^{-3} \text{ Oe}$
Maximum energy product	(BH) <sub>max</sub>	MGOe	kJ/m <sup>3</sup>	$1 \text{ kJ/m}^3 = 4\pi \times 10^{-2} \text{ MGOe}$
Magnetization	M	emu/cm <sup>3</sup>	A/m	$1 \text{ A/m} = 10^3 \text{ emu/cm}^3$
Magnetic moment per unit mass	$\sigma$	emu/g	Am <sup>2</sup> /kg	$1 \text{ Am}^2/\text{kg} = 1 \text{ emu/g}$

### References

- [1] Cui J, Kramer M, Zhou L, Liu F, Gabay A, Hadjipanayis G, et al. Current progress and future challenges in rare-earth-free permanent magnets. *Acta Mater* 2018; 158:118–37. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actamat.2018.07.049>.
- [2] Cullity BD, Graham CD. Definitions and Units. *Introd. to Magn. Mater.* 2009. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9780470386323.ch1>.
- [3] Haynes WM. *Hand book of Chemistry and Physics, 97th Edition*, 2016-. CRC Press; 2016.
- [4] U.S. Geological Survey. Mineral Commodity Summaries; 2020. <https://doi.org/10.3133/mcs2020>.
- [5] Hao Liangyan, Xiong Wei. An evaluation of the Mn-Ga system: Phase diagram, crystal structure, magnetism, and thermodynamic properties. *Calphad Comput Coupling Phase Diagrams Thermochem* 2020;68:101722. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.calphad.2019.101722>.
- [6] Niida Hiroshi, Hori Tomie, Onodera Hideya, Yamaguchi Yasuo, Nakagawa Yasuaki. Magnetization and coercivity of Mn<sub>3- $\delta$</sub> Ga alloys with a D0<sub>22</sub>-type structure. *J Appl Phys* 1996;79(8):5946. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.362115>.
- [7] Winterlik J, Balke B, Fecher GH, Felser C, Alves MCM, Bernardi F, et al. Structural, electronic, and magnetic properties of tetragonal Mn<sub>3-x</sub>Ga: Experiments and first-principles calculations. *Phys Rev B - Condens Matter Mater Phys* 2008;77:1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevB.77.054406>.
- [8] Wei JZ, Wu R, Yang YB, Chen XG, Xia YH, Yang YC, et al. Structural properties and large coercivity of bulk Mn<sub>3-x</sub>Ga (0  $\leq x \leq 1.15$ ). *J Appl Phys* 2014;115: 15–8. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4866844>.
- [9] Krén E, Kádár G. Neutron diffraction study of Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga. *Solid State Commun* 1970;8(20):1653–5. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0038-1098\(70\)90484-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0038-1098(70)90484-9).
- [10] Yang Zongxian, Li Jun, Wang Ding-sheng, Zhang Kaiming, Xie Xide. Electronic structure and magnetic properties of  $\delta$ -MnGa. *J Magn Magn Mater* 1998;182(3): 369–74. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-8853\(97\)01029-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-8853(97)01029-9).
- [11] Sakuma Akimasa. Electronic structures and magnetism of CuAu-type MnNi and MnGa. *J Magn Magn Mater* 1998;187(1):105–12. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-8853\(98\)00115-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-8853(98)00115-2).
- [12] Lu QM, Wang DJ, Li CH, Zhang HG, Yue M. Recrystallization induced coercivity and magnetic properties enhancement in hot-deformed L1<sub>0</sub>-Mn<sub>1.8</sub>Ga magnet. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2019;474:167–72. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.11.005>.
- [13] Lu QM, Yue M, Zhang HG, Wang ML, Yu F, Huang QZ, et al. Intrinsic magnetic properties of single-phase Mn<sub>1+x</sub>Ga (0 < x < 1) alloys. *Sci Rep* 2015;5:1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep17086>.
- [14] Okamoto Hiroaki. Supplemental literature review of binary phase diagrams: Ag-Sn, Al-Pd, Ba-Gd, Ba-Pr, Cu-P, Dy-Ni, Ga-Mn, Gd-Sb, Gd-Zr, Ho-Te, Lu-Sb, and Mn-Nb. *J. Phase Equilibria Diffus* 2014;35(1):105–16. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11669-013-0262-x>.
- [15] Mix T, Müller KH, Schultz L, Woodcock TG. Formation and magnetic properties of the L1<sub>0</sub> phase in bulk, powder and hot compacted Mn-Ga alloys. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2015;391:89–95. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2015.04.097>.
- [16] Kharel P, Huh Y, Al-Aqtash N, Shah VR, Sabirianov RF, Skomski R, et al. Structural and magnetic transitions in cubic Mn<sub>3</sub>Ga. *J Phys Condens Matter* 2014;26 (12):126001. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0953-8984/26/12/126001>.
- [17] Huh Y, Kharel P, Shah VR, Krage E, Skomski R, Shield JE, et al. Magnetic and structural properties of rapidly quenched tetragonal Mn<sub>3-x</sub>Ga nanostructures. *IEEE Trans Magn* 2013;49:3277–80. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMAG.2013.2244856>.

[18] Balke B, Fecher GH, Winterlik J, Felser C.  $Mn_3Ga$ , a compensated ferrimagnet with high Curie temperature and low magnetic moment for spin torque transfer applications. *Appl Phys Lett* 2007;90:3–6. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.2722206>.

[19] Mizukami S, Kubota T, Wu F, Zhang X, Miyazaki T, Naganuma H, et al. Composition dependence of magnetic properties in perpendicularly magnetized epitaxial thin films of Mn-Ga alloys. *Phys Rev B - Condens Matter Mater Phys* 2012;85(1). <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevB.85.014416>.

[20] Cui BZ, Marinescu M, Liu JF. Ferromagnetic tetragonal  $L1_0$ -Type  $MnGa$  isotropic nanocrystalline microparticles. *IEEE Trans Magn* 2013;49:3322–5. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMAG.2013.2245868>.

[21] Ener Senni, Skokov Konstantin P, Karpenkov Dmitriy Yu, Kuz'min Michael D, Gutfleisch Oliver. Magnet properties of  $Mn_{70}Ga_{30}$  prepared by cold rolling and magnetic field annealing. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2015;382:265–70. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2015.02.001>.

[22] Gong W, Zhao X, Fan W, Feng J, Lin A, He J, et al. Structure, Magnetic Properties, and Coercivity Mechanism of Rapidly Quenched  $Mn_xGa$  Ribbons. *IEEE Trans Magn* 2015;51:10–3. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMAG.2015.2434936>.

[23] Saito Tetsuji, Nishimura Ryuuji. Hard magnetic properties of Mn-Ga melt-spun ribbons. *J Appl Phys* 2012;112(8):083901. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4759351>.

[24] Liu Z, Su K, Cheng Y, Ramanujan RV. Structure and Properties Evolutions for Hard Magnetic  $MnAl$  and  $MnGa$  Based Alloys Prepared by Melt Spinning or Mechanical Milling. *Mater Sci Eng with Adv Res* 2015;1:12–9. <https://doi.org/10.24218/msear.2015.03>.

[25] Feng JN, Liu W, Gong WJ, Zhao XG, Kim D, Choi CJ, et al. Magnetic Properties and Coercivity of  $MnGa$  Films Deposited on Different Substrates. *J Mater Sci Technol* 2017;33(3):291–4. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmst.2016.04.010>.

[26] Rode K, Baadji N, Bettö D, Lau YC, Kurt H, Venkatesan M, et al. Site-specific order and magnetism in tetragonal  $Mn_3Ga$  thin films. *Phys Rev B - Condens Matter Mater Phys* 2013;87:1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevB.87.184429>.

[27] Zhu Lijun, Nie Shuaihua, Meng Kangkang, Pan Dong, Zhao Jianhua, Zheng Houzhi. Multifunctional  $L1_0\text{-}Mn_{1.5}Ga$  films with ultrahigh coercivity, giant perpendicular magnetocrystalline anisotropy and large magnetic energy product. *Adv Mater* 2012;24(33):4547–51. <https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.201200805>.

[28] Sugihara A, Suzuki KZ, Miyazaki T, Mizukami S. Magnetic properties of ultrathin tetragonal Heusler  $D0_{22}\text{-}Mn_3Ge$  perpendicular-magnetized films. *J Appl Phys* 2015;117:3–7. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4908144>.

[29] Kurt H, Baadji N, Rode K, Venkatesan M, Stamenov P, Sanvito S, et al. Magnetic and electronic properties of  $D0_{22}\text{-}Mn_3Ge$  (001) films. *Appl Phys Lett* 2012;101(13):132410. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4754123>.

[30] Wu Feng, Mizukami Shigemi, Watanabe Daisuke, Naganuma Hiroshi, Oogane Mikihiko, Ando Yasuo, et al. Epitaxial  $Mn_{2.5}Ga$  thin films with giant perpendicular magnetic anisotropy for spintronic devices. *Appl Phys Lett* 2009;94(12):122503. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3108085>.

[31] Chen D, Aagard RL.  $MnBi$  films: High-temperature phase properties and curie-point writing characteristics. *J Appl Phys* 1970;41(6):2530–4. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1659259>.

[32] Gabay AM, Hadjipanayis GC, Cui J. Effect of Sb substitution on crystal structure, texture and hard magnetic properties of melt-spun  $MnBi$  alloys. *J Alloys Compd* 2019;792:77–86. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2019.03.407>.

[33] Chen Tu, Stutius W. The phase transformation and physical properties of the  $MnBi$  and  $Mn_{1.08}Bi$  compounds. *IEEE Trans Magn* 1974;10:581–6. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMAG.1974.1058367>.

[34] Park J, Hong Y-K, Lee J, Lee W, Kim S-G, Choi C-J. Electronic Structure and Maximum Energy Product of  $MnBi$ . *Metals (Basel)* 2014;4:455–64. <https://doi.org/10.3390/met4030455>.

[35] Köhler J, Kübler J. Calculated magneto-optical properties of pure and doped  $MnBi$ . *J Phys Condens Matter* 1996;8(44):8681–94. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0953-8984/8/44/017>.

[36] Zhang Wenyong, Kharel Parashu, Valloppilly Shah, Yue Lanping, Sellmyer David J. High-energy-product  $MnBi$  films with controllable anisotropy. *Phys Status Solidi Basic Res* 2015;252(9):1934–9. <https://doi.org/10.1002/pssb.v252.9.1002/pssb:201552075>.

[37] Cui Jun, Choi Jung-Pyung, Polikarpov Evgeni, Bowden Mark E, Xie Wei, Li Guosheng, et al. Effect of composition and heat treatment on  $MnBi$  magnetic materials. *Acta Mater* 2014;79:374–81. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actamat.2014.07.034>.

[38] Xiang Zhen, Wang Taolei, Ma Shangjun, Qian Liwei, Luo Zhongyi, Song Yiming, et al. Microstructural evolution and phase transformation kinetics of  $MnBi$  alloys. *J Alloys Compd* 2018;741:951–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2018.01.147>.

[39] Andresen AF, Hägl W, Fischer P, Stoll E, Eriksson G, Blinc R, et al. The Magnetic and Crystallographic Properties of  $MnBi$  Studied by Neutron Diffraction. *Acta Chem Scand* 1967;21:1543–54. <https://doi.org/10.3891/acta.chem.scand.21-1543>.

[40] Guo X, Altounian Z, Strömb-Olsen JO. Formation of  $MnBi$  ferromagnetic phases through crystallization of the amorphous phase. *J Appl Phys* 1991;69(8):6067–9. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.347771>.

[41] Chen Yu-Chun, Gregori Giuliano, Leineweber Andreas, Qu Fei, Chen Chia-Chin, Tietze Thomas, et al. Unique high-temperature performance of highly condensed  $MnBi$  permanent magnets. *Scr Mater* 2015;107:131–5. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scriptamat.2015.06.003>.

[42] Gabay AM, Hadjipanayis GC, Cui J. New anisotropic  $MnBi$  permanent magnets by field-annealing of compacted melt-spun alloys modified with Mg and Sb. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2020;495:165860. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2019.165860>.

[43] Si PZ, Yang Y, Yao LL, Qian HD, Ge HL, Park J, et al. Magnetic-field-enhanced reactive synthesis of  $MnBi$  from Mn nanoparticles. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2019;476:243–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.12.077>.

[44] Poudyal Narayan, Liu Xubo, Wang Wei, Nguyen V Vuong, Ma Yilong, Gandha Kinjal, et al. Processing of  $MnBi$  bulk magnets with enhanced energy product. *AIP Adv* 2016;6(5):056004. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4942955>.

[45] Zhang DT, Cao S, Yue M, Liu WQ, Zhang JX, Qiang Y. Structural and magnetic properties of bulk  $MnBi$  permanent magnets. *J Appl Phys* 2011;109(7):07AT722. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3561784>.

[46] Van Nguyen V, Nguyen TX. Effects of microstructures on the performance of rare-earth-free  $MnBi$  magnetic materials and magnets. *Phys B Condens Matter* 2018;532:103–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physb.2017.06.018>.

[47] Cao J, Huang YL, Hou YH, Zhang GQ, Shi ZQ, Zhong ZC, Liu ZW. Effects of intergranular phase on the coercivity for  $MnBi$  magnets prepared by spark plasma sintering. *AIP Adv* 2018;8. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5019870>.

[48] Liu Y, Zhang J, Cao S, Zhang X, Jia G, Ren Z, et al. Microstructure, crystallization, and magnetization behaviors in  $MnBi$ -Bi composites aligned by applied magnetic field. *Phys Rev B - Condens Matter Mater Phys* 2005;72:1–7. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevB.72.214410>.

[49] Mitsui Y, Umetsu RY, Takahashi K, Koyama K. Reactive sintering process of ferromagnetic  $MnBi$  under high magnetic fields. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2018;453:231–5. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.01.026>.

[50] Qian Hui-Dong, Park Jihoon, Lim Jung Tae, Yang Yang, Si Ping-Zhan, Kim Jong-Woo, et al. Magnetic properties of  $MnBi$  bulk magnets with NaCl and C addition. *AIP Adv* 2019;9(11):115213. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5122677>.

[51] Saito T, Nishimura R, Nishio-Hamane D. Magnetic properties of Mn-Bi melt-spun ribbons. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2014;349:9–14. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2013.08.031>.

[52] Kim Sumin, Moon Hongjae, Jung Hwaepong, Kim Su-Min, Lee Hyun-Sook, Choi-Yim Haein, et al. Magnetic properties of large-scaled  $MnBi$  bulk magnets. *J Alloys Compd* 2017;708:1245–9. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2017.03.067>.

[53] Yang JB, Yelon WB, James WJ, Cai Q, Roy S, Ali N. Structure and magnetic properties of the  $MnBi$  low temperature phase. *J Appl Phys* 2002;91:7866–8. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1451306>.

[54] Zhang DT, Geng WT, Yue M, Liu WQ, Zhang JX, Sundararajan JA, et al. Crystal structure and magnetic properties of  $Mn_xBi_{100-x}$  ( $x=48, 50, 55$  and  $60$ ) compounds. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2012;324(11):1887–90. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2012.01.017>.

[55] Li Bingbing, Ma Yilong, Shao Bin, Li Chunhong, Chen Dengming, Sun JianChun, et al. Preparation and magnetic properties of anisotropic  $MnBi$  powders. *Phys B Condens Matter* 2018;530:322–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physb:2017.11.085>.

[56] Cao J, Huang YL, Hou YH, Shi ZQ, Yan XT, Zhong ZC, et al. Microstructure and magnetic properties of  $MnBi$  alloys with high coercivity and significant anisotropy prepared by surfactant assisted ball milling. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2019;473:505–10. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.10.052>.

[57] Xie W, Polikarpov E, Choi JP, Bowden ME, Sun K, Cui J. Effect of ball milling and heat treatment process on MnBi powders magnetic properties. *J Alloys Compd* 2016;680:1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2016.04.097>.

[58] Chakka VM, Altuncevahir B, Jin ZQ, Li Y, Liu JP. Magnetic nanoparticles produced by surfactant-assisted ball milling. *J Appl Phys* 2006;99(8):08E912. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.2170593>.

[59] Gaunt P. Ferromagnetic domain wall pinning by a random array of inhomogeneities. *Philos Mag B Phys Condens Matter; Stat Mech Electron Opt Magn Prop* 1983;48(3):261–76. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13642818308228288>.

[60] Kanari K, Sarafidis C, Gjoka M, Niarchos D, Kalogirou O. Processing of magnetically anisotropic MnBi particles by surfactant assisted ball milling. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2017;426:691–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2016.10.141>.

[61] Su KP, Wang J, Wang HO, Huo DX, Li LW, Cao YQ, et al. Strain-induced coercivity enhancement in  $Mn_{51}Al_{46}C_3$  flakes prepared by surfactant-assisted ball milling. *J Alloys Compd* 2015;640:114–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2015.04.040>.

[62] Ly W, Wu X, Smillie L, Shoji T, Kato A, Manabe A, et al. Low-temperature phase MnBi compound: A potential candidate for rare-earth free permanent magnets. *J Alloys Compd* 2014;615:S285–90. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2014.01.120>.

[63] Saleem Imran Y, Smyth Hugh DC. Micronization of a soft material: Air-jet and micro-ball milling. *AAPS PharmSciTech* 2010;11(4):1642–9. <https://doi.org/10.1208/s12249-010-9542-5>.

[64] Rama Rao NV, Hadjipanayis GC. Influence of jet milling process parameters on particle size, phase formation and magnetic properties of MnBi alloy. *J Alloys Compd* 2015;629:80–3. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2014.12.202>.

[65] Wu Q, Li JT, Ge HL, Tu YH, Pan MX, Zhang PY. Coercivity mechanism and FORC analysis of MnBi-based permanent alloy. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2020;503:166600. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2020.166600>.

[66] Chen Di. Preparation and stability of MnBi thin films. *J Appl Phys* 1971;42(9):3625–8. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1660779>.

[67] Céspedes E, Villanueva M, Navío C, Mompeán FJ, García-Hernández M, Inchausti A, et al. High coercive LTP-MnBi for high temperature applications: From isolated particles to film-like structures. *J Alloys Compd* 2017;729:1156–64. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2017.09.234>.

[68] Qin X, Sui C, Di L, Wang L, Xu X. Studies on preparation and properties of low temperature phase of MnBi prepared by electrodeposition. *J Alloys Compd* 2019;787:1272–9. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2019.02.109>.

[69] Anand K, Pulikkotil JJ, Auluck S. Study of ferromagnetic instability in  $\tau$ -MnAl, using first-principles. *J Alloys Compd* 2014;601:234–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2014.01.251>.

[70] Zeng Q, Baker I, Yan ZC. Nanostructured Mn-Al permanent magnets produced by mechanical milling. *J Appl Phys* 2006;99:8–11. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.2159187>.

[71] Xiang Z, Xu C, Wang T, Song Y, Yang H, Lu W. Enhanced magnetization and energy product in isotropic nanocrystalline  $Mn_{55}Al_{45}$  alloys with boron doping. *Intermetallics* 2018;101:13–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intermet.2018.07.003>.

[72] Park JH, Hong YK, Bae S, Lee JJ, Jall J, Abo GS, et al. Saturation magnetization and crystalline anisotropy calculations for MnAl permanent magnet. *J Appl Phys* 2010;107(9):09A731. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3337640>.

[73] Palanisamy Dhanalakshmi, Singh Shailesh, Srivastava Chandan, Madras Giridhar, Chattopadhyay Kamanio. Predicting Pathways for Synthesis of Ferromagnetic  $\tau$  Phase in Binary Heusler Alloy Al-55 pct Mn Through Understanding of the Kinetics of  $\epsilon$ - $\tau$  Transformation. *Metall Mater Trans A Phys Metall Mater Sci* 2016;47(12):6555–68. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11661-016-3756-4>.

[74] Palanisamy Dhanalakshmi, Srivastava Chandan, Madras Giridhar, Chattopadhyay Kamanio. High-temperature transformation pathways for metastable ferromagnetic binary Heusler (Al-55 at. %Mn) alloy. *J Mater Sci* 2017;52(7):4109–19. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10853-016-0673-2>.

[75] Shukla Adarsh, Pelton Arthur D. Thermodynamic Assessment of the Al-Mn and Mg-Al-Mn Systems 2009;30(1):28–39. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11669-008-9426-5>.

[76] Huang JH, Kuo PC. Phase transformation of Mn-Al alloy powders. *Scr Metall Mater* 1993;28(1):133–8. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0956-716X\(93\)90550-C](https://doi.org/10.1016/0956-716X(93)90550-C).

[77] Si PZ, Qian HD, Choi CJ, Park J, Ge HL. A novel method for measuring the phase transformation temperature and enhanced coercivity in cold-rolled  $MnAlC_x$  ( $x = 0$ –5) alloys. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2018;451:540–5. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2017.11.094>.

[78] Qian Hui-Dong, Si Ping-Zhan, Choi Chul-Jin, Park Jihoon, Cho Kyung Mox. Phase transformation and magnetic properties of MnAl powders prepared by elemental-doping and salt-assisted ball milling. *AIP Adv* 2018;8(5):056216. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5007176>.

[79] Shafeie Samrang, Fang Hailiang, Hedlund Daniel, Nyberg Axel, Svedlindh Peter, Gunnarsson Klas, et al. One step towards MnAl-based permanent magnets - Differences in magnetic, and microstructural properties from an intermediate annealing step during synthesis. *J Solid State Chem* 2019;274:229–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jssc.2019.03.035>.

[80] Ohtani T, Kato N, Kojima S, Kojima K, Sakamoto Y, Konno I, et al. Magnetic properties of Mn-Al-C permanent magnet alloys. *IEEE Trans Magn* 1977;13(5):1328–30. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMAG.1977.1059574>.

[81] Tang Nguyen V, Calvayrac F, Bajorek A, Randrianantaoandro N. Mechanical alloying and theoretical studies of MnAl(C) magnets. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2018;462:96–104. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.05.001>.

[82] Obi O, Burns L, Chen Y, Fitchorov T, Kim S, Hsu K, et al. Magnetic and structural properties of heat-treated high-moment mechanically alloyed MnAlC powders. *J Alloys Compd* 2014;582:598–602. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2013.08.086>.

[83] Mitsui Yoshifuru, Takanaga Yudai, Kobayashi Ryota, Koyama Keiichi. Effect of carbon addition on the phase stability of hcp-Mn-Al. *Phys B Condens Matter* 2020;595:412379. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physb.2020.412379>.

[84] Lee CT, Han KH, Kook IH, Choo WK. Phase and lattice parameter relationships in rapidly solidified and heat-treated  $(Mn_{0.53}Al_{0.47})_{100-x}C_x$  pseudo-binary alloys. *J Mater Res* 1992;7:1690–5. <https://doi.org/10.1557/JMR.1992.1690>.

[85] Han Kwan Hee, Lee Chong Tak, Choo Woong Kil. On the Position of Carbon Atom in the  $\tau$ -Phase of Carbon-Doped Mn-Al Permanent Magnets. *Phys Status Solidi* 1993;136(1):21–8. [https://doi.org/10.1002/\(ISSN\)1521-396X10.1002/pssa.v136.10.1002/pssa.2211360103](https://doi.org/10.1002/(ISSN)1521-396X10.1002/pssa.v136.10.1002/pssa.2211360103).

[86] Wei JZ, Song ZG, Yang YCBC, Liu SQ, Du HL, Han JZ, et al.  $\tau$ -MnAl with high coercivity and saturation magnetization. *AIP Adv* 2014;4. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4903773>.

[87] Zeng Q, Baker I, Cui JB, Yan ZC. Structural and magnetic properties of nanostructured Mn-Al-C magnetic materials. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2007;308(2):214–26. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2006.05.032>.

[88] Lee CT, Kook IH, Choo WK, Introduction I. Phase and lattice parameter relationships in rapidly solidified and heat-treated  $(Mn_{53}Al_{47})_{100-x}C_x$  pseudo-binary alloys; 1992.

[89] Müller C. Metallurgy of the Magnetic  $\tau$ -phase in Mn-Al and Mn-Al-C; 1996.

[90] Marenkin SF, Ril' Al. Al-Mn Hard Magnetic Alloys as Promising Materials for Permanent Magnets (Review). *Russ J Inorg Chem* 2020;65:2007–19. <https://doi.org/10.1134/s003602362014003x>.

[91] Fang H, Cedervall J, Casade FJM, Matej Z, Bednarcik J, Ångström J, et al. Insights into formation and stability of  $\tau$ -MnAl $Z_x$  ( $Z = C$  and  $B$ ). *J Alloys Compd* 2017;692:198–203. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2016.09.047>.

[92] Palanisamy D, Raabe D, Gault B. On the compositional partitioning during phase transformation in a binary ferromagnetic MnAl alloy. *Acta Mater* 2019;174:227–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actamat.2019.05.037>.

[93] Lu Wei, Niu Junchao, Wang Taolei, Xia Kada, Xiang Zhen, Song Yiming, et al. Phase transformation kinetics and microstructural evolution of MnAl permanent magnet alloys. *J Alloys Compd* 2016;685:992–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2016.06.285>.

[94] Janotová I, Švec P, Mat'ko I, Janičković D, Zigo J, et al. Phase analysis and structure of rapidly quenched Al-Mn systems. *J Alloys Compd* 2017;707:137–41. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2016.11.171>.

[95] Van Den Broek JJ, Donkersloot H, Van Tendeloo G, Van Landuyt J. Phase transformations in pure and carbon-doped  $Al_{45}Mn_{55}$  alloys. *Acta Metall* 1979;27(9):1497–504. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-6160\(79\)90172-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-6160(79)90172-X).

[96] Crisan AD, Vasiliu F, Nicula R, Bartha C, Mercioniu I, Crisan O. Thermodynamic, structural and magnetic studies of phase transformations in MnAl nanocomposite alloys. *Mater Charact* 2018;140:1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matchar.2018.03.034>.

[97] Dehghan H, Rezayat M, Ebrahimi SA Seyyed. Materials Science & Engineering A Modeling of strain induced transformation during hot deformation of an Mn – Al – C alloy. *Mater Sci Eng A* 2020;776:139006. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msea.2020.139006>.

[98] Hoydick DP, Palmiere EJ, Sofya WA. On the formation of the metastable  $L_{10}$  phase in manganese-aluminum-base permanent magnet materials. *Scr Mater* 1997;36:151–6. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6462\(96\)00356-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6462(96)00356-9).

[99] Kinemuchi Y, Fujita A, Ozaki K. High-pressure synthesis of  $L_{10}$  MnAl with near-stoichiometric composition. *Dalt Trans* 2016;45(27):10936–41. <https://doi.org/10.1039/C6DT00947F>.

[100] Kim YJ, Perezpe JH. The thermodynamics and competitive kinetics of metastable  $\tau$  phase development in MnAl-base alloys. *Mater Sci Eng A* 1993;163(1):127–34. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0921-5093\(93\)90586-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0921-5093(93)90586-4).

[101] Yanar C, Wiezorek JMK, Sofya WA, Radmilovic V. Massive transformation and the formation of the ferromagnetic  $L_{10}$  phase in manganese-aluminum-based alloys. *Metall Mater Trans A Phys Metall Mater Sci* 2002;33(8):2413–23. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11661-002-0363-3>.

[102] Sologubenko Alla S, Müllner Peter, Heinrich Helge, Kostorz Gernot. On the plate-like  $\tau$ -phase formation in MnAl-C alloys. *Zeitschrift Für Met* 2004;95(6):486–91. <https://doi.org/10.3139/146.017981>.

[103] Kojima S, Ohtani T, Kato N, Kojima K, Sakamoto Y, Konno I, et al. Crystal transformation and orientation of Mn-Al-C hard magnetic alloy 2008;768:768–9. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.30281>.

[104] Hoydick DP, Palmiere EJ, Sofya WA. Microstructural development in MnAl-base permanent magnet materials: New perspectives. *J Appl Phys* 1997;81(8):5624–6. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.364619>.

[105] Wiezorek Jorg MK, Kulovits Andreas K, Yanar Cagatay, Sofya William A. Grain boundary mediated displacive-diffusional formation of  $\tau$ -phase MnAl. *Metall Mater Trans A Phys Metall Mater Sci* 2011;42(3):594–604. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11661-010-0308-1>.

[106] Si PZ, Qian HD, Choi CJ, Park J, Han S, Ge HL, et al. In situ observation of phase transformation in MnAl(C) magnetic materials. *Materials (Basel)* 2017;10. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ma10091016>.

[107] Müllner P, Bürgler BE, Heinrich H, Sologubenko AS, Kostorz G. Observation of the shear mode of the  $\epsilon \rightarrow \tau$  phase transformation in a Mn-Al-C single crystal. *Philos Mag Lett* 2002;82(2):71–9. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09500830110103225>.

[108] Genc Ayse Merve, Acar Ozgun, Turan Servet, Kalay Ilkay, Savaci Umut, Kalay Yunus Eren. Investigation of phase selection hierarchy in Mn-Al alloys. *Intermetallics* 2019;115:106617. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intermet.2019.106617>.

[109] Shao Z, Zhao H, Zeng J, Zhang Y, Yang W, Lai Y, et al. One step preparation of pure  $\tau$ -MnAl phase with high magnetization using strip casting method. *AIP Adv* 2017;7. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4974277>.

[110] Saravanan P, Vinod VTP, Černík M, Selvapriya A, Chakravarty D, Kamat SV. Processing of Mn-Al nanostructured magnets by spark plasma sintering and subsequent rapid thermal annealing. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2015;374:427–32. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2014.08.076>.

[111] Muñoz-Rodríguez C, Feng L, Palmero EM, Mix T, Rial J, Olsson F, et al. Fabrication of bulk  $\tau$  MnAl-C magnets by hot-pressing from  $\epsilon$ -phase gas-atomized and milled powder. *J Alloys Compd* 2020;847:156361. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2020.156361>.

[112] Sologubenko AS, Zurich ETH, Heinrich H, Woligarten M. The effect of composition and stress on the selection of epsilon to tau transformation modes in MnAl-C. *J Phys IV Fr* 2003;112:1071.

[113] Arapan S, Nieves P, Cuesta-López S, Gusenbauer M, Oezelt H, Schrefl T, et al. Influence of antiphase boundary of the MnAl  $\tau$  -phase on the energy product. *Phys Rev Mater* 2019;3:1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevMaterials.3.064412>.

[114] Bance S, Bittner F, Woodcock TG, Schultz L, Schrefl T. Role of twin and anti-phase defects in MnAl permanent magnets. *Acta Mater* 2017;131:48–56. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actamat.2017.04.004>.

[115] Bittner F, Schultz L, Woodcock TG. Twin-like defects in  $L_{10}$  ordered  $\tau$ -MnAl-C studied by EBSD. *Acta Mater* 2015;101:48–54. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actamat.2015.08.044>.

[116] Jia Y, Wu Y, Zhao S, Zuo S, Skokov KP, Gutfleisch O, et al.  $L_{10}$  rare-earth-free permanent magnets: The effects of twinning versus dislocations in Mn-Al magnets. *Phys Rev Mater* 2020;4:1–17. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevMaterials.4.094402>.

[117] Bittner F, Freudenberger J, Schultz L, Woodcock TG. The impact of dislocations on coercivity in  $L_{10}$ -MnAl. *J Alloys Compd* 2017;704:528–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2017.02.028>.

[118] Si Pingzhan, Qian Huidong, Wang Xinyou, Yang Yang, Park Jihoon, Ge Hongliang, et al. High-Pressure Synthesis of High Coercivity Bulk MnAl-C Magnets from Melt-Spun Ribbons. *J Electron Mater* 2019;48(2):794–8. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11664-018-6798-0>.

[119] Jia Y, Wu Y, Zhao S, Wang J, Jiang C. Relation between solidification microstructure and coercivity in MnAl permanent-magnet alloys. *Intermetallics* 2018;96:41–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intermet.2018.02.011>.

[120] Zhang C, Zhang T, Wang J, Zhao S, Wu Y, Jiang C. Anisotropic single-variant of  $(Mn_{54}Al_{46})_{97}C_3$ . *Scr Mater* 2018;143:72–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scriptamat.2017.09.008>.

[121] Kubo T, Ohtani T, Kojima S, Kato N, Kojima K, Sakamoto Y, et al. Machinable anisotropic permanent magnets of Mn-Al-C Alloys. 3,976,519; 1976.

[122] Kubo T, Ohtani T, Kojima S, Kato N, Kojima K, Sakamoto Y, et al. Anisotropic permanent magnet of Mn-Al-C alloy. 4,023,991; 1977.

[123] Thielsch J, Bittner F, Woodcock TG. Magnetization reversal processes in hot-extruded  $\tau$ -MnAl-C. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2017;426:25–31. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2016.11.045>.

[124] Landuyt JV, Tendeloo GV, Broek JJD, Donkersloot H, Zijlstra H. Defect structure and magnetic properties of MnAl permanent magnet materials. *IEEE Trans Magn* 1978;14:679–81. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMAG.1978.1059949>.

[125] Sakamoto Y, Ohtani T, Kojima S. New MnAlC permanent magnets exhibiting macroscopically-plane magnetic-anisotropy. *IEEE Trans Magn* 1980;16:1056–8. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TMAG.1980.1060672>.

[126] Ibata A, Sakamoto Y. Permanent Mn-Al-C alloy magnets and method for making same. 4,579,607; 1986.

[127] Dehghan H, Seyyed Ebrahimi SA. Effect of hot deformation conditions on magnetic properties of rare earth free magnetic Mn-Al-C alloy. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2019;477:55–61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.12.108>.

[128] Madugundo Rajasekhar, Koylu-Alkan Ozlem, Hadjipanayis George C. Bulk Mn-Al-C permanent magnets prepared by various techniques. *AIP Adv* 2016;6(5):056009. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4943242>.

[129] Rial J, Švec P, Švec P, Boller A, Deledda S. Coercivity development in MnAl ribbons by microstructural modifications achieved through cold-rolling process. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2021;529:167826. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2021.167826>.

[130] Chaturvedi A, Yaqub R, Baker I. Microstructure and magnetic properties of bulk nanocrystalline MnAl. *Metals (Basel)* 2014;4:20–7. <https://doi.org/10.3390/met410020>.

[131] Si PZ, Park J, Qian HD, Choi CJ, Li YS, Ge HL. Enhanced magnetic performance of bulk nanocrystalline MnAl-C prepared by high pressure compaction of gas atomized powders. *Bull Mater Sci* 2019;42:6–11. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12034-019-1768-6>.

[132] Tyman Muriel, Ahmmed Smail, Pasko Alexandre, Etgens Victor, Mazaleyrat Frédéric, Quetel-Weben Simon, et al. Anisotropy of the ferromagnetic  $L_{10}$  phase in the Mn-Al-C alloys induced by high-pressure spark plasma sintering. *AIP Adv* 2018;8(5):056217. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5007241>.

[133] Wang HX, Si PZ, Jiang W, Lee JG, Choi CJ, Liu JJ, et al. Structural Stabilizing Effect of Zn Substitution on MnAl and Its Magnetic Properties. *Open J Microphys* 2011;01(02):19–22. <https://doi.org/10.4236/ojm.2011.12003>.

[134] Kontos Sofia, Fang Hailiang, Li Jiheng, Delczeg-Czirjak Erna Krisztina, Shafeie Samrand, Svedlindh Peter, et al. Measured and calculated properties of B-doped  $\tau$ -phase MnAl – a rare earth free permanent magnet. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2019;474:591–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.11.006>.

[135] Si Ping-Zhan, Choi Chul-Jin, Park Jihoon, Ge Hong-Liang, Du Juan. Phase transformation and enhanced coercivity in B-N-doped MnAl nanocrystalline bulk alloys prepared by high pressure torsion. *AIP Adv* 2020;10(1):015320. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5130064>.

[136] Mican Sever, Benea Diana, Hirian Razvan, Gavrea Radu, Isnard Olivier, Pop Viorel, et al. Structural, electronic and magnetic properties of the  $Mn_{50}Al_{46}Ni_4$  alloy. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2016;401:841–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2015.11.011>.

[137] Gavrea R, Hirian R, Mican S, Benea D, Isnard O, Coldea M, et al. Structural, electronic and magnetic properties of the  $Mn_{54-x}Al_{46}Ti_x$  ( $x = 2, 4$ ) alloys. *Intermetallics* 2017;82:101–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intermet.2016.11.012>.

[138] Feng Le, Nielsch Kornelius, Woodcock Thomas George. Enhanced thermal stability of the  $\tau$ -phase in MnAl-C alloys with Ni additions. *J Alloys Compd* 2021; 871:159554. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2021.159554>.

[139] Geng Yunlong, Lucas Michael J, Rasmussen Pamela, Shield Jeffrey E. Phase transformation and magnetic properties of rapidly solidified Mn-Al-C alloys modified with Zr. *J Appl Phys* 2015;118(3):033905. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4927289>.

[140] Xiang Zhen, Baiwen-Deng, Zhang Xiang, Wang Xiao, Cui Erbiao, Yu Lunzhou, et al. Nanocrystalline MnAlV rare-earth-free Permanent Magnetic Alloys with Improved Magnetization and Thermal Stability. *Intermetallics* 2020;116:106638. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intermet.2019.106638>.

[141] Zhao Shuang, Wu Yuye, Wang Jingmin, Jia Yuxiao, Zhang Tianli, Zhang Tianle, et al. Realization of large coercivity in MnAl permanent-magnet alloys by introducing nanoprecipitates. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2019;483:164–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2019.03.103>.

[142] Mix T, Bittner F, Müller KH, Schultz L, Woodcock TG. Alloying with a few atomic percent of Ga makes MnAl thermodynamically stable. *Acta Mater* 2017;128: 160–5. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actamat.2017.02.011>.

[143] Mix T, Woodcock TG. Advanced thermal stability investigations of the Mn-Al-Ga system. *Results Mater* 2020;5:100068. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rimma.2020.100068>.

[144] Zhao S, Wu Y, Jiao Z, Jia Y, Xu Y, Wang J, et al. Evolution of Intrinsic Magnetic Properties in  $L1_0$  Mn-Al Alloys Doped with Substitutional Atoms and Correlated Mechanism: Experimental and Theoretical Studies. *Phys Rev Appl* 2019;11:1. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevApplied.11.064008>.

[145] Klemmer T, Hoydick D, Okumura H, Zhang B, Soffa WA. Magnetic Hardening and Coercivity in  $L1_0$  ordered FePd Ferromagnets. *Scripta Metallurgica et Materialia* 1995;33:1793–805.

[146] Xiang Zhen, Wang Xiao, Song Yiming, Yu Lunzhou, Cui Erbiao, Deng Baiwen, et al. Effect of cooling rates on the microstructure and magnetic properties of MnAl permanent magnetic alloys. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2019;475:479–83. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2018.12.003>.

[147] Marshall LG, McDonald IJ, Lewis LH. Quantification of the strain-induced promotion of  $\tau$ -MnAl via cryogenic milling. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2016;404:215–20. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2015.12.006>.

[148] Lu Wei, Niu Junchao, Wang Taolei, Xia Kada, Xiang Zhen, Song Yiming, et al. Low-energy mechanically milled  $\tau$ -phase MnAl alloys with high coercivity and magnetization. *J Alloys Compd* 2016;675:163–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2016.03.098>.

[149] Park Jihoon, Qian Hui-Dong, Si Ping-Zhan, Choi Chul-Jin. Phase Transformation of Micrometer-Sized Mn – Al – C 2018;54(1):1–3.

[150] Baker I. Nanostructured Mn-Al permanent magnets and methods of producing same. WO 2008/048277 A2; 2008.

[151] Baker I. Nanostructured Mn-Al permanent magnets and methods of producing same. US 8,999,233 B2; 2015.

[152] Paretli L, Bolzonni F, Leccabue F, Ermakov AE. Magnetic anisotropy of MnAl and MnAlC permanent magnet materials. *J Appl Phys* 1986;59(11):3824–8. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.336723>.

[153] Singh N, Mudgil V, Anand K, Srivastava AK, Kotnala RK, Dhar A. Influence of processing on structure property correlations in  $\tau$ -MnAl rare-earth free permanent magnet material. *J Alloys Compd* 2015;633:401–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2015.02.041>.

[154] Lee Jung-Goo, Wang Xiao-Lei, Zhang Zhi-Dong, Choi Chul-Jin. Effect of mechanical milling and heat treatment on the structure and magnetic properties of gas atomized Mn-Al alloy powders. *Thin Solid Films* 2011;519(23):8312–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tsf.2011.03.094>.

[155] Jian H, Skokov KP, Gutfleisch O. Microstructure and magnetic properties of Mn-Al-C alloy powders prepared by ball milling. *J Alloys Compd* 2015;622:524–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2014.10.138>.

[156] Su KP, Chen XX, Wang HO, Huo DX, Liu ZW. Effect of milling on the structure and magnetic properties in  $Mn_5Al_{46}$  flakes prepared by surfactant-assisted ball milling. *Mater Charact* 2016;114:263–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matchar.2016.03.011>.

[157] Lucis MJ, Frost TE, Jiang X, Wang M, Shield JE. Phase transitions in mechanically milled Mn-Al-C permanent magnets. *Metals (Basel)* 2014;4:130–40. <https://doi.org/10.3390/met4020130>.

[158] Jia Yuxiao, Wu Yuye, Zhao Shuang, Jiang Chengbao. Tailoring precursor and medium of ball milling to optimize magnetic properties in Mn-Al bonded permanent magnets. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2021;530:167933. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2021.167933>.

[159] Chaturvedi Anurag, Yaqub Rumana, Baker Ian. A comparison of  $\tau$ -MnAl particulates produced via different routes. *J Phys Condens Matter* 2014;26(6):064201. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0953-8984/26/6/064201>.

[160] Zhao Shuang, Wu Yuye, Zhang Chi, Wang Jingmin, Fu Zhongheng, Zhang Rui Feng, et al. Stabilization of  $\tau$ -phase in carbon-doped MnAl magnetic alloys. *J Alloys Compd* 2018;755:257–64. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2018.04.318>.

[161] Liu ZW, Chen C, Zheng ZG, Tan BH, Ramanujan RV. Phase transitions and hard magnetic properties for rapidly solidified MnAl alloys doped with C, B, and rare earth elements. *J Mater Sci* 2012;47(5):2333–8. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10853-011-6049-8>.

[162] Fang Hailiang, Kontos Sofia, Ångström Jonas, Cedervall Johan, Svedlindh Peter, Gunnarsson Klas, et al. Directly obtained  $\tau$ -phase MnAl, a high performance magnetic material for permanent magnets. *J Solid State Chem* 2016;237:300–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jssc.2016.02.031>.

[163] Fang Hailiang, Cedervall Johan, Hedlund Daniel, Shafeie Samrand, Deledda Stefano, Olsson Fredrik, et al. Structural, microstructural and magnetic evolution in cryo milled carbon doped MnAl. *Sci Rep* 2018;8(1). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-20606-8>.

[164] Øygarden V, Rial J, Bollero A, Deledda S. Phase-pure  $\tau$ -MnAlC produced by mechanical alloying and a one-step annealing route. *J Alloys Compd* 2019;779: 776–83. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2018.11.175>.

[165] Rial J, Švec P, Palmero EM, Camarero J, Švec P, Bollero A. Severe tuning of permanent magnet properties in gas-atomized MnAl powder by controlled nanostructuring and phase transformation. *Acta Mater* 2018;157:42–52. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actamat.2018.07.010>.

[166] Rial J, Palmero EM, Bollero A. Efficient Nanostructuring of Isotropic Gas-Atomized MnAl Powder by Rapid Milling (30 s). *Engineering* 2020;6(2):173–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eng.2019.03.013>.

[167] Su KP, Wang HO, Huang S, Chen XX, Liu JJ, Huo DX, et al. Magnetic anisotropy and enhanced remanence in textured polycrystalline MnAlCuC-based flakes. *J Mater Sci* 2018;53(13):9823–9. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10853-018-2274-8>.

[168] Su KP, Hu SL, Wang HO, Huang S, Chen XX, Liu JJ, et al. Structural and magnetic properties of  $Mn_5Al_{46}Cu_4C_3$  flakes obtained by surfactant-assisted ball milling. *Mater Res Express* 2019;6. <https://doi.org/10.1088/2053-1591/ab4227>.

[169] Saito T. Magnetic properties of Mn-Al-C alloy powders produced by mechanical grinding. *J Appl Phys* 2005;97:0003–6. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1852330>.

[170] Saito T, Ohsuna T, Kaneko Y. Enhanced saturation magnetization in perpendicularly  $L1_0$ -MnAl films upon low substitution of Mn by 3d transition metals. *J Appl Phys* 2016;120(24):243903. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4972972>.

[171] Mānchanda P, Kashyap A, Shield JE, Lewis LH, Skomski R. Magnetic properties of Fe-doped MnAl. *J Magn Magn Mater* 2014;365:88–92. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmmm.2014.04.007>.

[172] Huang JH, Kuo PC, Shen SC. High Coercivity and High Saturation Magnetization: Mn-Al Thin Films. *IEEE Trans Magn* 1995;31:2494–8. <https://doi.org/10.1109/20.406550>.

[173] Hosoda Masaki, Oogane Mikihiko, Kubota Miho, Kubota Takahide, Saruyama Haruaki, Iihama Satoshi, et al. Fabrication of  $L1_0$ -MnAl perpendicularly magnetized thin films for perpendicularly magnetic tunnel junctions. *J Appl Phys* 2012;111(7):07A324. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3676428>.

[174] Takata F, Gushi T, Anzai A, Toko K, Suemasu T. Structural characterization and magnetic properties of  $L1_0$ -MnAl films grown on different underlayers by molecular beam epitaxy. *J Cryst Growth* 2018;486:19–23. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrysgro.2018.01.008>.

[175] Yasutomi Y, Itó K, Sanai T, Toko K, Suemasu T. Perpendicular magnetic anisotropy of Mn<sub>4</sub>N films on MgO(001) and SrTiO<sub>3</sub>(001) substrates. *J Appl Phys* 2014; 115:10–3. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4867955>.

[176] Navio C, Villanueva M, Céspedes E, Mompéan F, García-Hernández M, Camarero J, et al. Ultrathin films of  $L1_0$ -MnAl on GaAs (001): A hard magnetic MnAl layer onto a soft Mn-Ga-As-Al interface. *APL Mater* 2018;6(10):101109. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5050852>.

[177] Mao Si-Wei, Lu Jun, Yang Long, Ruan Xue-Zhong, Wang Hai-Long, Wei Da-Hai, et al. Ultrafast Magnetization Precession in Perpendicularly Magnetized  $L1_0$ -MnAl Thin Films with Co<sub>2</sub>MnSi Buffer Layers. *Chinese Phys Lett* 2020;37(5):058501. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0256-307X/37/5/058501>.

[178] You J, Guo Y. Plasma enhanced atomic layer deposition of Co thin film on  $\tau$ -MnAl for effective magnetic exchange coupling and enhanced energy products. *J Alloys Compd* 2018;758:116–21. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2018.05.075>.

[179] Wang ZH, Choi CJ, Kim BK, Kim JC, Zhang ZD. Characterization and magnetic properties of carbon-coated cobalt nanocapsules synthesized by the chemical vapor-condensation process. *Carbon N Y* 2003;41(9):1751–8. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0008-6223\(03\)00127-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0008-6223(03)00127-1).

[180] Hsu JS, Adams DJ, Scudiere MB, Jenkins SM, Ott GW, McKeever JW, et al. Low-Inertia Axial-Gap Permanent-Magnet Motors; 2009.

[181] Nakamura H. The current and future status of rare earth permanent magnets. *Scr Mater* 2018;154:273–6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scriptamat.2017.11.010>.

[182] Palasyuk A, Blomberg E, Prozorov R, Yue L, Kramer MJ, McCallum RW, et al. Advances in characterization of non-rare-earth permanent magnets: Exploring commercial alnico grades 5–7 and 9. *Jom* 2013;65(7):862–9. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11837-013-0618-z>.

[183] Rodrigues D, da Silva BFA, Janasi SR, de Campos MF. Rare-earth bonded hybrid magnets produced with the addition of strontium ferrite powders. *Proc Int Euro Powder Metall Congr Exhib Euro PM* 2012;2012:1.

[184] Zwysig C, Kolar JW, Thaler W, Vohrer M. Design of a 100 W, 500000 rpm permanent-magnet generator for mesoscale gas turbines. *Conf Rec - IAS Annu Meet (IEEE Ind Appl Soc)* 2005;1:253–60. <https://doi.org/10.1109/IAS.2005.1518318>.

[185] Kramer MJ, McCallum RW, Anderson IA, Constantines S. Prospects for non-rare earth permanent magnets for traction motors and generators. *Jom* 2012;64(7):752–63. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11837-012-0351-z>.

[186] Kneller EF, Hawig R. The Exchange-Spring Magnet 1991;27:3588–600.

[187] Skomski Ralph, Coey JMD. Giant energy product in nanostructured two-phase magnets. *Phys Rev B* 1993;48(21):15812–6. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevB.48.15812>.

[188] Malyeyev A, Titov I, Bender P, Bersweiler M, Pipich V, Mühlbauer S, et al. Neutron study of magnetic correlations in rare-earth-free Mn-Bi magnets 2020;1–7.

[189] Ma YL, Liu XB, Gandha K, Vuong NV, Yang YB, Yang JB, et al. Preparation and magnetic properties of MnBi-based hard/soft composite magnets. *J Appl Phys* 2014;115(17):17A755. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4868078>.

[190] Krakhmalev P, Yadroitsev I, Baker I, Yadroitseva I. Manufacturing of intermetallic Mn-46%Al by laser powder bed fusion. *Procedia CIRP* 2018;74:64–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procir.2018.08.031>.

[191] Radulov IA, Popov VV, Koptyug A, Maccari F, Kovalevsky A, Essel S, et al. Production of net-shape Mn-Al permanent magnets by electron beam melting. *Addit Manuf* 2019;30:100787. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addma.2019.100787>.

[192] Lee Jung-Goo, Li Pu, Choi Chul-Jin, Dong Xing-Long. Synthesis of Mn-Al alloy nanoparticles by plasma arc discharge. *Thin Solid Films* 2010;519(1):81–5. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tsf.2010.07.063>.

[193] Palmero Ester M, Rial Javier, de Vicente Javier, Camarero Julio, Skärman Björn, Vidarsson Hilmar, et al. Development of permanent magnet MnAlC/polymer composites and flexible filament for bonding and 3D-printing technologies. *Sci Technol Adv Mater* 2018;19(1):465–73. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14686996.2018.1471321>.

[194] Thongsamrit W, Charoensuk T, Saetang P, Jantaratana P. Effects of Carbon Doping and Annealing Temperature on Magnetic MnAl Powders and MnAl Polymeric Composites; 2021.

[195] Lewis LH, Shield JE, Katayun BV. Rare earth - free permanent magnetic material. US 2018 / 0114614 A1; 2018.

[196] Moskowitz BM. Fundamental Physical Constants and Conversion Factors. *Glob. Earth Phys. A Handb. Phys. Constants*, American Geophysical Union 1995: 346–55. <https://doi.org/10.1029/RF001p0346>.

[197] Rama Rao NV, Gabay AM, Hu X, Hadjipanayis GC. Fabrication of anisotropic MnBi nanoparticles by mechanochemical process. *J Alloys Compd* 2014;586: 349–52. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2013.10.067>.

[198] Chraplyvy A, Croat JJ, Herbst JF. Selective magnetization of manganese-aluminum alloys. 4,312,684; 1982.

[199] Qian Hui-Dong, Si Ping-Zhan, Park Jihoon, Cho Kyung Mox, Choi Chul-Jin. Structure and Magnetic Properties of Nanocrystalline MnAl-C Prepared by Solid-State Reaction and High-Pressure Compaction. *J Electron Mater* 2019;48(3):1395–9. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11664-018-06848-2>.

[200] Law JY, Rial J, Villanueva M, López N, Camarero J, Marshall LG, et al. Study of phases evolution in high-coercive MnAl powders obtained through short milling time of gas-atomized particles. *J Alloys Compd* 2017;712:373–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jallcom.2017.04.038>.